

Tahua ā-Tau 2019/2020

# Annual Budget

## 2019/2020



**Volume 2:**  
Local Board Information and Agreements

# He Mihi

Tērā tō waka te hoea ake e koe i te moana o te Waitematā kia ū mai rā ki te ākau i Ōkahu.  
Ki reira, ka mihi ake ai ki ngā maunga here kōrero,  
ki ngā pari whakarongo tai,  
ki ngā awa tuku kiri o ōna mana whenua, ōna mana ā-iwi  
taketake mai, tauiwi atu.

E koro mā, e kui mā i te wāhi ngaro, ko Tāmaki Makaurau tā koutou i whakarere iho ai,  
ki ngā reanga whakaheke, ki ngā uri whakatupu – ki tō iti, ki tō rahi.  
Tāmaki – makau a te rau, murau a te tini, wenerau a te mano.  
Kāhore tō rite i te ao.

Tō ahureinga titi rawa ki ngā pūmanawa o mātou kua whakakāinga ki roto i a koe.  
Kua noho mai koe hei toka herenga i ō mātou manako katoa.  
Kua ūhia nei mātou e koe ki te korowai o tō atawhai,  
ki te āhuru o tō awahi,  
ki te kuku rawa o tō manawa.

He mea tūturu tonu tō whakairihia, hei tāhuhu mō te rangi e tū iho nei,  
hei whāriki mō te papa e takoto ake nei.  
Kia kōpakina mātou e koe ki raro i te whakamarumarū o āu manaakitanga.  
E te marae whakatutū puehu o te mano whāioio,  
e rokohanga nei i ngā muna, te huna tonu i ō whāruarua  
i ngā hua e taea te hauhake i ō mārā kai,  
i ngā rawa e āhei te kekerihia i ō pūkoro.  
Te mihia nei koe e mātou.

Tāmaki Makaurau, ko koe me tō kotahi i te ao nei, nōku te māringanui kia mōhio ki a koe,  
kia miria e te kakara o te hau pūangī e kawē nei i ō rongō.  
Ka whītiki nei au i taku hope ki ngā pepehā o onamata, ki ōku tūmanako mō āpōpō  
me ōku whakaritenga kua tutukī mō te rā nei.  
Tāmaki Makaurau, tukuna tō wairua kia rere.

*Let your canoe carry you across the waters of the Waitematā until you make landfall at Ōkahu.  
There, to greet the mountains, repository of all that has been said of this place,  
there to greet the cliffs that have heard the ebb and flow of the tides of time  
and the rivers that cleansed the forebears of all who came,  
those born of this land and the newcomers among us all.*

*To all who have passed into realms unseen, Auckland is the legacy you leave to those who follow,  
your descendants – the least, yet, greatest part of you all.*

*Auckland – beloved of hundreds, famed among the multitude, envy of thousands.*

*You are unique in the world.*

*Your beauty is infused in the hearts and minds of those of us who call you home.*

*You remain the rock upon which our dreams are built.*

*You have cloaked us in your care,  
taken us into the safety of your embrace,  
to the very soul of your existence.*

*It is only right that you are held in high esteem,  
the solid ground on which all can stand.*

*You bestow your benevolence on us all.*

*The hive of industry you have become  
motivates many to delve the undiscovered secrets of your realm,  
the fruits that can still be harvested from your food stores  
and the resources that lie fallow in your fields.*

*We thank you.*

*Auckland you stand alone in the world, it is my privilege to know you,  
to be brushed by the gentle breeze that carries the fragrance of all that is you.  
And so, I gird myself with the promises of yesteryear, my hopes for tomorrow  
and my plans for today.*

*Auckland let your spirit soar.*





# How this Annual Budget is arranged

This is Auckland Council's plan for delivering services and building infrastructure during the 2019/2020 financial year, the second year of the council's 10-year Budget 2018-2028 (Long-term Plan or LTP).

Public consultation ran during February and March 2019. This involved around 60 feedback events across the Auckland region. Both written and digital feedback were also encouraged and approximately 6500 pieces of feedback were received. For a summary of the key decisions please visit [aucklandcouncil.co.nz](http://aucklandcouncil.co.nz) from July 2019.

This plan was then adopted by the Governing Body on 20 June 2019.

## Finding your way around the volumes

### Volume 1: Our plan for 2019/2020



**Part one** contains our plan for 2019/2020, including a message from the Mayor, key developments across the Auckland region, and Māori identity and wellbeing.

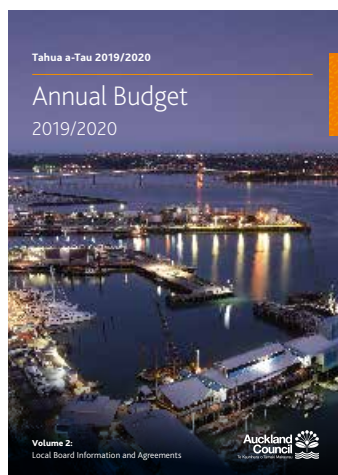
**Part two** contains our strategic focus areas, key performance measures and financial information for 2019/2020.

**Part three** contains our financial overview, prospective financial statements for 2019/2020, rating policy overview, prospective funding impact statement and other key financial information.

**Part four** contains the summary of the Tūpuna Maunga Authority Operational Plan 2019/2020.

**Part five** contains the structure of and contact information for the council, a glossary of terms and key word index.

### Volume 2: Local Board information and agreements



**Part one** provides information on local boards and a summary of planned expenditure for 2019/2020.

**Part two** contains specific information for each of the 21 local boards, including a local board agreement (outlining local activity initiatives and budgets for 2019/2020), and an introductory section that provides context for each agreement.

**Part three** contains the allocation of decision-making for non-regulatory activities.

**Part four** contains a glossary of terms and key word index.

Copies of the Annual Budget 2019/2020 can be found in your service centres and libraries or to request a copy please call 09 301 0101.



# Rārangi kōrero

## Contents

### Wāhanga tuatahi: He whakarāpopoto mō ngā poari ā-rohe

#### Part one: Local board overview

Local board overview .....	7
Developing local priorities .....	8
Funding .....	9

### Wāhanga tuarua: Ngā pārongo me ngā whakaetanga o ngā poari ā-rohe

#### Part two: Local board information and agreements

Albert-Eden Local Board .....	13
Devonport-Takapuna Local Board .....	25
Franklin Local Board.....	37
Great Barrier Local Board .....	49
Henderson-Massey Local Board .....	61
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board.....	73
Howick Local Board .....	85
Kaipātiki Local Board .....	97
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board .....	113
Manurewa Local Board .....	127
Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board.....	139
Ōrākei Local Board.....	151
Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board.....	165
Papakura Local Board .....	179
Puketāpapa Local Board .....	193
Rodney Local Board .....	205
Upper Harbour Local Board.....	217
Waiheke Local Board .....	229
Waitākere Ranges Local Board.....	245
Waitematā Local Board .....	257
Whau Local Board.....	273

### Wāhanga tuatoru: Te tuku i te mana whakatau-mahi tikanga here-kore

#### Part three: Allocation of decision-making responsibility for non-regulatory activities

Allocation of decision-making responsibility for non-regulatory activities .....	285
--	-----

### Wāhanga tuawhā: Purongo tāpiri

#### Part four: Supplementary information

Glossary of terms .....	297
Key word index.....	300

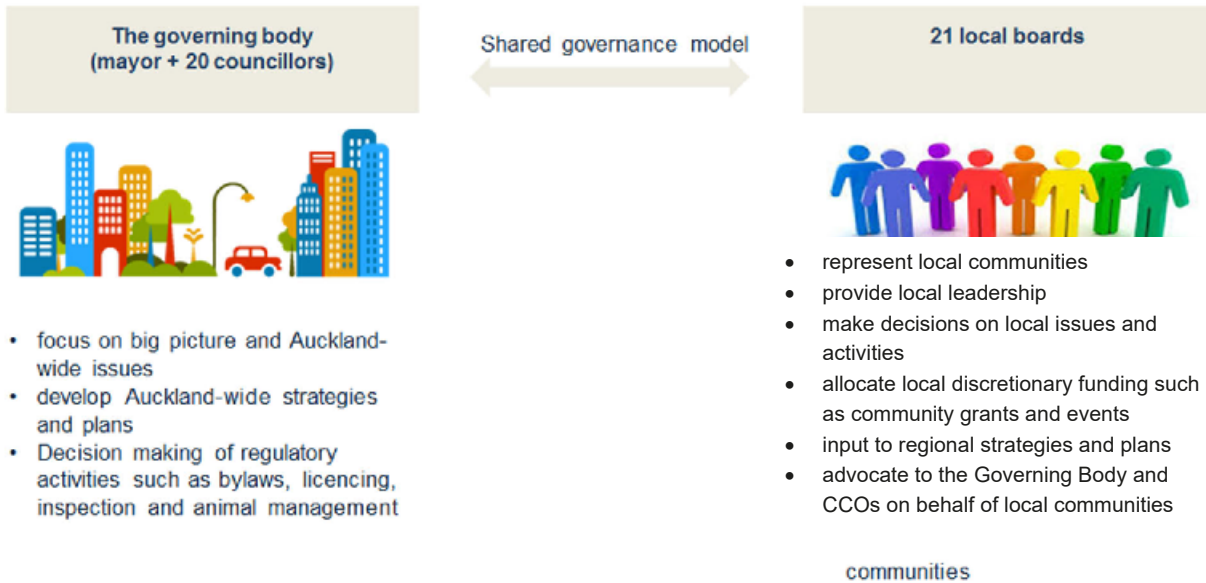


# Wāhanga tuatahi: He whakarāpopoto mō ngā poari ā-rohe

## Part one: Local board overview

### 1.0 Local board overview

#### Introduction



Auckland Council has a unique model of local government in New Zealand, comprising the Governing Body (made up of the mayor and 20 ward councillors) and 21 local boards. The Governing Body focuses on Auckland-wide issues while local boards are responsible for decision making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. Together, this is a shared governance model where decisions can be made both regionally and locally.

Local board decision-making comes from three sources:

1. **Legislation** – local boards are responsible for activities such as community engagement, preparing local board plans, agreeing and monitoring local board agreements, proposing local bylaws and communicating local views to the Governing Body on regional strategies, policies, plans and bylaws.
2. **Allocation of decision-making for non-regulatory activities** – the Governing Body has allocated decision-making responsibility for certain non-regulatory activities to local boards. Local boards make decisions on, and have oversight of, a broad range of local activities such as local parks, libraries, events, recreational facilities and community activities. Please see Volume 2, Part 3 for the Allocation of decision-making responsibilities for non-regulatory activities.
3. **Delegation of decision-making responsibilities** – the Governing Body may delegate responsibility for some regulatory activities to local boards and Auckland Transport may delegate some decision-making responsibilities to local boards. Please see Part 3 for the list of delegated responsibilities to local boards.





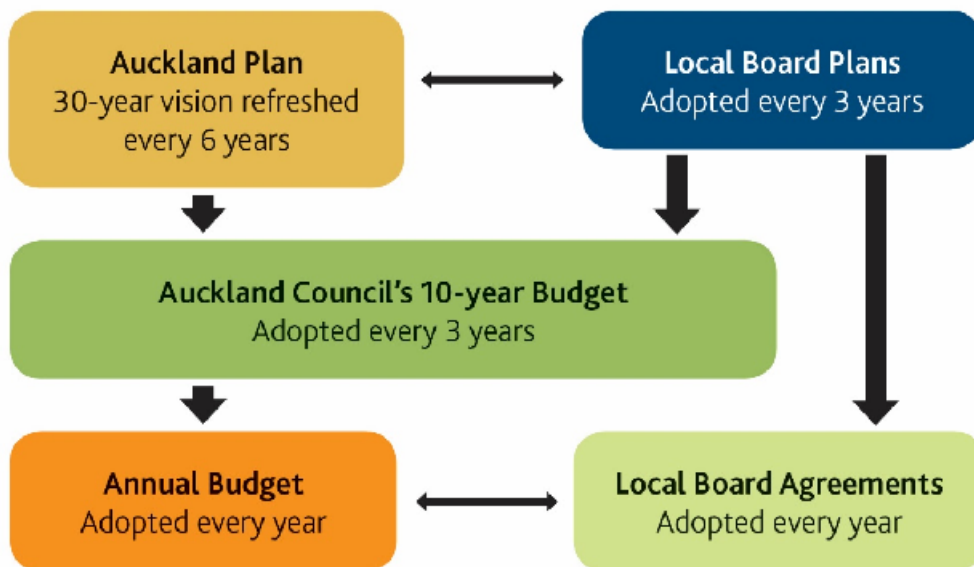
## 1.2 Developing local priorities

Local board plans are strategic documents that set the direction for local boards and also inform the 10-year Budget (long-term plan). Reflecting community priorities and preferences, the plans are developed every three years to guide local board activity, funding and investment decisions. They also influence local board input into regional strategies and plans.

A key role of local board plans is to provide a basis for developing local board agreements. Every year, a local board agreement is developed between the Governing Body and each local board. It agrees the delivery and funding of local activities and intended levels of service for that area, for the year. The agreement takes into account local board plan priorities, but must also reflect Governing Body decisions such as Auckland-wide priorities, budget constraints and trade-offs across all council activities. Each local board also agrees annual work programmes in line with their local board agreement.

Local Board Agreements for 2019/2020 have been adopted by local boards and agreed by the Governing Body and are set out in Part 2.

Diagram 1: The relationship between Auckland Council plans and agreements.



### Local activities

Local boards have decision making responsibility for a range of activities, as set out in the following list.

- Local Community Services
- Local Planning and Development
- Local Environmental Management
- Local Governance.

Local board agreements outline for each activity area the key initiatives and funding for the 2019/2020 financial year.

## 1.3 Funding

Auckland Council has a shared governance model for making decisions on local activities. Under the Local Board Funding Policy, funding is allocated to local boards to deliver local services, through the following methods:

1. **Asset based services** - the Governing Body allocates funds to deliver local activities based on decisions about region-wide service levels. This includes allocation of funds for local asset based services, such as building a new swimming pool or library.
2. **Locally driven initiatives** – an allocation is based on a formula applied to each local board, with the exception of Great Barrier and Waiheke Local Boards who agree funding requirements with the Governing Body on an annual basis.
3. **Governance services** – an allocation is based on the number of elected members and associated administrative costs for each local board.

There is also a discretionary capital expenditure fund for local boards. This incorporates a total fund of over \$10 million per annum across all 21 local boards, to be managed in three-year periods.

The total planned expenditure for local activities across all 21 local boards over the 2019/2020 financial year is shown in following table below. The budgets for each local board are listed within the individual local board agreements in this volume.



## Expenditure for all local board areas for 2019/2020 by local board

\$000 Financial year ending 30 June	Annual Plan 2017/18	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Gross Capital Expenditure</b>			
Albert-Eden	12,171	4,648	7,586
Devonport-Takapuna	9,667	11,770	10,528
Franklin	10,966	6,054	7,378
Great Barrier	296	954	776
Henderson-Massey	37,387	22,273	9,376
Hibiscus and bays	6,781	10,048	8,980
Howick	15,082	14,008	15,155
Kaipātiki	7,756	7,557	8,835
Mangere-Ōtāhuhu	8,309	12,093	13,062
Manurewa	3,652	4,946	6,181
Maungakiekie-Tāmaki	7,535	5,573	13,162
Ōrākei	7,074	6,754	6,621
Ōtara-Papatoetoe	6,368	6,439	15,474
Papakura	2,958	6,000	6,552
Puketāpapa	3,678	4,261	4,447
Rodney	6,379	10,054	8,658
Upper Harbour	5,837	4,590	3,225
Waiheke	1,635	2,733	1,888
Waitākere Ranges	2,447	3,076	4,236
Waitematā	8,944	3,837	8,172
Whau	7,966	8,347	6,901
	<b>172,888</b>	<b>156,015</b>	<b>167,193</b>



<b>\$000</b> <b>Financial year ending 30 June</b>	<b>Annual Plan</b> <b>2017/18</b>	<b>LTP</b> <b>2018/19</b>	<b>Annual Plan</b> <b>2019/20</b>
<b>Gross Operating Expenditure</b>			
Albert-Eden	13,469	12,328	12,623
Devonport-Takapuna	11,928	11,182	12,283
Franklin	12,880	10,675	11,363
Great Barrier	2,387	2,560	2,564
Henderson-Massey	23,331	23,817	24,322
Hibiscus and bays	15,396	15,728	16,931
Howick	22,683	23,541	23,741
Kaipātiki	15,791	16,646	17,717
Mangere-Ōtāhuhu	18,062	15,480	17,133
Manurewa	14,354	13,235	13,753
Maungakiekie-Tāmaki	13,410	12,258	12,938
Ōrākei	12,051	11,058	11,420
Ōtara-Papatoetoe	17,366	16,349	17,199
Papakura	10,251	10,148	10,411
Puketāpapa	8,293	8,641	8,977
Rodney	11,835	13,210	14,076
Upper Harbour	12,314	11,721	12,112
Waiheke	4,893	4,336	4,528
Waitākere Ranges	8,581	9,722	10,065
Waitematā	28,209	23,925	25,749
Whau	9,960	12,435	14,895
	<b>287,444</b>	<b>278,995</b>	<b>294,800</b>

Budgets include inflation, interest and depreciation, and exclude corporate overheads.





# Wāhanga tuarua: ngā pārongo me ngā whakaetanga o ngā poari ā-rohe

## Part two: Local Board information and agreements

### 2.1 Albert-Eden Local Board

#### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message from the Chair



I am pleased to present our local board priorities for the 2019/2020 financial year. We were happy to receive 82 per cent partial or full support for our priorities through submissions from the community to the 2019/2020 Annual Plan.

We are not proposing major changes to existing budgets or work programmes. We remain committed to providing the high level of service you expect through quality parks and playgrounds, libraries, community and recreation facilities. The needs of our diverse communities are being considered as we improve parks and buildings, by ensuring they are easy to access and enjoy. We will promote the use of shared spaces to make better use of existing facilities.

We have reviewed our Albert-Eden Local Paths (Greenways) Plan and will be developing key routes over the coming years, as budget allows. Making our streets safe and easy to get around through traffic-calming measures and signage is also a priority. We will continue to support local businesses through town centre improvements, business sustainability action plans and migrant business workshops.

We will continue the important work of protecting the local environment by funding projects that reduce local waste, improve water quality and create urban forests.

In our role as advocates to the governing body on behalf of the community, we will continue to endorse the need for additional community and recreational facilities in our area. We must ensure the future requirements of our increasing population are met. We are also pushing for increased resourcing for the monitoring and compliance of bylaws such as freedom camping, illegal dumping and dog management.

Many thanks for your ongoing contribution to the work of the local board.

Peter Haynes

Albert-Eden Local Board Chair





## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council's shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board's budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council's Governing Body.

The Albert-Eden Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year, this is set out below. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of their local board agreement.

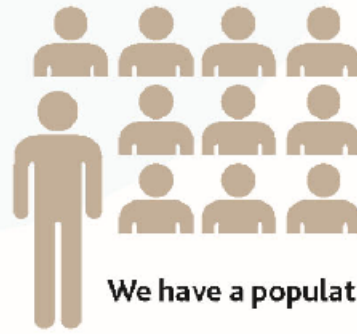
Local boards also provide input to the Governing Body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

Te Rohe ā-Poari o Albert-Eden

## Albert-Eden Local Board area



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Meola Creek                                | 8. Sandringham village                 |
| 2. Pt Chevalier town centre                   | 9. Potters Park                        |
| 3. Chamberlain Park                           | 10. Maungawhau / Mt Eden               |
| 4. Rocket Park                                | 11. Mt Eden village                    |
| 5. Mt Albert town centre                      | 12. Te Kōpuke / Titikōpuke/ Mt St John |
| 6. Te Auaunga / Oakley Creek                  | 13. Greenwoods Corner                  |
| 7. Ōwairaka / Te Ahikā Roa o Raka / Mt Albert |  |



We have a population of just over

# 100,000

that is projected to reach 127,000 by 2033.

# 13

iwi have ties to our area



Distinctive villages including Mt Eden, Kingsland, Sandringham, Balmoral, Mt Albert and Pt Chevalier.



# 3

Three maunga surround the area – Maungawhau / Mt Eden, Ōwairaka / Te Ahikā Roa o Raka / Mt Albert and Te Kōpuke / Titikōpuke / Mt St John



We are home to more than 105 local parks, three libraries, 13 community centres and halls



Data sources: Statistics New Zealand Population Estimates (2015) and Population Projections (2013-base).

## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Albert-Eden Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Albert-Eden Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome 1: Albert-Eden has a strong sense of community



Mt Albert 150 years of local government celebrations at Ferndale House, Mt Albert.

We are all proud to live in Albert-Eden and feel that we belong. Our community is connected and everyone's involvement is welcomed. We are able to come together to support each other, and to celebrate our diversity.

### Outcome 2: Our parks are enjoyed by all



Playground at Potters Park, Balmoral.

Everyone can access the parks we share in Albert-Eden, and use them in ways that enhance their lifestyles. As a community we feel a shared ownership of our parks, and we take care of them together.

### Outcome 3: Our community spaces are well used by everyone



Mt Albert Aquatic Centre.

Our shared facilities underpin our strong community. They provide diverse and inclusive spaces that meet the changing needs of people of all ethnicities and ages. We have spaces that are inviting, flexible and well used by

multiple community groups.

### Outcome 4: Albert-Eden has thriving town centres and a growing local economy



Dominion Road, shops.

Our town centres are attractive to locals and visitors alike. Our local businesses are well supported and thriving, driving a strong local economy that creates opportunities for everyone in Albert-Eden. Well-established business

networks foster innovation, growth and sustainability.

### Outcome 5: Travelling around Albert-Eden is safe and easy



The Waterview shared paths and walkways are a great way to travel between Mt Albert, Pt Chevalier and Waterview.

It is simple to travel between the many places in our area that people want to visit. We have a range of options to meet the different needs of our community. We have quality public transport and our streets are safe and enjoyable to use.

### Outcome 6: Our natural and cultural heritage is valued



Marivare Reserve Memorial Archway in Epsom honours men who lost their lives during World War 1.

Our community has a strong awareness of our area's heritage. We are proud of the features that give our area its unique character, and work together to protect and preserve them.

### Outcome 7: We respect and protect our environment



The local board is actively involved with the restoration and protection of Oakley Creek.

Our community cares for our environment and develops innovative ways to look after it. Our natural landscape is healthy and well looked after.

The local board agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.

## Working with Māori

Delivering on Auckland Council's commitment to Māori at a local level is a priority for local boards. The council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi and its broader statutory obligations to Māori.

To meet this commitment, the Albert-Eden Local Board Plan provides the framework for Māori transformational shift outcomes, and the local board actively gives consideration to Māori in their local projects and initiatives. Examples of this include:

- Identifying opportunities to work together to build strong relationships and share information with Māori.
- Collaborating with iwi on projects such as the Albert-Eden Open Space Network Plan and planning for Te Auaunga/Oakley Creek and Waititiko/Meola Creek.
- Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori – Whakatipu i te reo Māori by delivering Māori events and programmes within our libraries.
- Taking opportunities to create a Māori identity in our parks and facilities through actions such as naming or renaming and sharing stories about the area's heritage through interpretative signage.





## Albert-Eden Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Albert-Eden local board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services is a broad activity area, which includes:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$10,872,000 and capital investment of \$7,586,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- providing funding for three broker roles to support the following local activities: arts and events, town centre activation and place-making, and enabling shared use of space within our lease buildings
- delivering a series of events that bring the community together, including Anzac Day services, a Christmas event at Potters Park, Movies in Parks, the Albert-Eden Schools Cultural Festival, as well as partnering with the community to develop signature events for the area
- supporting the Albert-Eden Youth Board to deliver youth-focused initiatives
- funding agreements for facility operators at the Mt Albert Aquatic Centre, the Mt Albert Community and Leisure Centre and the Epsom Community Centre to deliver programmes that meet community needs
- making improvements to our sports parks such as upgrades at Phyllis Reserve, and seating and a new cricket net at Melville Park
- undertaking planning for: re-development of the bowling green at Nicholson Park; upgraded buildings at Nixon Park and Windmill Park; and pedestrian safety improvements at Fowlds Park
- completing upgrades to local parks including Morvern Reserve and Coyle Park
- continue implementation of parks planning documents such as local paths (greenways) plan, accessibility reports and the open space network plan.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Albert-Eden Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: Albert-Eden has a strong sense of community
- Outcome 2: Our parks are enjoyed by all
- Outcome 3: Our community spaces are well-used by everyone
- Outcome 4: Albert-Eden has thriving town centres and a growing local economy.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life			

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New Measure	0.33	0.33
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New Measure	0.54	0.49
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	94%	85%	85%
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	New Measure	70%	70%
The number of attendees at Council-led community events	New Measure	2,700	2,700
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New Measure	85%	85%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New Measure	35%	40%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability	New Measure	30%	35%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe – day time	87%	82%	82%
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe – night time	41%	45%	45%
<b>We provide community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at community centres and hire venues	New Measure	380,000	393,282
The percentage of community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New Measure	17%	17%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	New Measure	69%	69%
The customers' Net Promoter Score for Pool and Leisure Centres	49	35	35
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	79%	79%	79%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	80%	87%	87%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			



Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New Measure	5.9%	8%

## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$510,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- commence planning for improvements in Sandringham and Greenwoods Corner villages. This planning work needs to align with other large projects, such as Auckland Transport's arterial road corridor project, and will inform capital works in future years
- funding the Albert-Eden Business Awards, to showcase and celebrate the outstanding contributions our local businesses make to grow our local economy
- promoting sustainable practices by businesses in our town centres, including developing individual tailored sustainability action plans for selected businesses
- supporting heritage projects, including improvements to identified heritage rock walls.

The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Albert-Eden Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: Albert-Eden has a strong sense of community
- Outcome 4: Albert-Eden has thriving town centres and a growing local economy
- Outcome 6: Our natural and cultural heritage is valued.

## Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We help attract investment, businesses and a skilled workforce to Auckland</b>			
The percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations	100%	100%	100%

## Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$126,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- continue funding the ongoing restoration and management of Te Auaunga/Oakley Creek and Waititiko/Meola Creek
- supporting residents to live more sustainably through reducing energy demands and carbon emissions, while also helping to create strong, resilient neighbourhoods through sustainability initiatives such as eco-neighbourhoods
- supporting a bike hub repair centre for second-hand bikes at Gribblehirst Commons
- completing the final part of a three-year programme encouraging private landowners in the area between Mountain Road, Almorah Road and Gilles Avenue to care for and protect lava rock forest on or bordering their land
- working with other local boards to complete the development of a Central Community Recycling Centre at the Great North Road site.

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Albert-Eden Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: Albert-Eden has a strong sense of community
- Outcome 7: We respect and protect our environment.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	100%	100%	100%

### Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership of the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements, community engagement including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$1,115,000.





## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000 Financial year ending 30 June	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	13,308	13,368
Targeted rates	633	478
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	16	14
Fees and charges	432	534
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	39	39
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>14,428</b>	<b>14,433</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	11,353	11,669
Finance costs	906	846
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,100	1,829
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>14,359</b>	<b>14,344</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>89</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	4,579	7,497
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>4,579</b>	<b>7,497</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	1,163	1,774
- to improve the level of service	917	793
- to replace existing assets	2,568	5,020
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>4,648</b>	<b>7,586</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(69)</b>	<b>(89)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget, but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for this local board include:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
<b>Increased resourcing of the monitoring and compliance of bylaws</b>	Advocate for increased monitoring and compliance of bylaws (freedom-camping, dogs, alcohol) as it is becoming more important region-wide in order to ensure public safety and wellbeing, and request that a significant increase in the resourcing of these activities is carefully considered.	Governing Body
<b>Advocate for increased transparency and local board involvement in the process to agree projects to be funded through the Local Parks and Sportsfield Development (Growth) programme</b>	<p>Advocate for reinstatement of growth-funding to two high-priority projects previously funded or due to be funded by this budget in the Albert-Eden Local Board work programme. These are the Motu Manawa Marine Reserve coastal boardwalk and the Phyllis Reserve sportsfield and facilities redevelopment.</p> <p>Funding has been withdrawn for the 2019/2020 period without discussion with the local board, so it was unable to consult with the community through the annual plan process.</p> <p>There will be a major impact on a previously-funded sportsfield project taking place over a number of years. Trust and confidence in the council will be impacted as a result, and this creates a reputational risk to the organisation and its decision-makers.</p>	Governing Body
<b>Replacement of recreational facilities in Albert-Eden</b>	Advocate for the replacement of the indoor multi-sport facility in Epsom, the replacement of the multi-sport facility at Phyllis Reserve and ensure continuing provision of aquatic facilities in the Mt Albert area to replace the Mt Albert Aquatic Centre, which is due for replacement in four to seven years.	Governing Body
<b>Planning for community facilities in response to increased growth in the isthmus</b>	Advocate for a review and update of the Community Facilities Network Plan and associated action plan to ensure staff resource can be directed to plan and deliver facilities to cater for the growth on the isthmus.	Governing Body
<b>Support for local economic development</b>	Advocate for a mechanism for delivery of local economic development projects for areas that don't now align with ATEED's new focus.	Governing Body



## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.



**Peter Haynes (Chairperson)**

135 Dominion Road  
Mt Eden  
Auckland 1024  
Ph: (09) 623 6091 or (021) 286 5500  
E: peter.haynes@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz



**Glenda Fryer (Deputy Chairperson)**

135 Dominion Road  
Mt Eden  
Auckland 1024  
Ph: (09) 623 6091 or (027) 272 0816  
E: glenda.fryer@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz



**Lee Corrick**

135 Dominion Road  
Mt Eden  
Auckland 1024  
Ph: (09) 623 6091 or (021) 287 4488  
E: lee.corrick@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz



**Graeme Easte**

71a Martin Avenue  
Mt Albert  
Auckland 1025  
Ph: (027) 209 7565 or (09) 815 9000  
E: graeme.easte@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz



**Rachel Langton**

135 Dominion Road  
Mt Eden  
Auckland 1024  
Ph: (09) 623 6091 or (021) 281 1006  
E: rachel.langton@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz



**Benjamin Lee**

135 Dominion Road  
Mt Eden  
Auckland 1024  
Ph: (09) 623 6091 or (022) 423 6533  
E: benjamin.lee@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz



**Jessica Rose**

135 Dominion Road  
Mt Eden  
Auckland 1024  
Ph: (09) 623 6091 or (027) 477 3455  
E: jessica.rose@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz



**Margi Watson**

9a Howlett Street  
Waterview  
Auckland 1026  
Ph: (09) 820 0288 or (021) 287 8333  
E: margi.watson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

The board can be contacted at the address below:

135 Dominion Road  
Mt Eden  
Auckland 1024

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas

## 2.2 Devonport-Takapuna Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message from the Chair



It is my pleasure to present the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board's 2019/2020 Local Board Agreement, which covers the second financial year of the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Plan 2017 and the second of Auckland Council's 10-year budget 2018-2028.

The local board has listened to and considered the submissions we received on the annual budget 2019/2020. This information confirms that we are on the right track and gives the direction and mandate to work towards the delivery of the priorities and key initiatives highlighted in our local board plan.

We will continue to develop and enhance our local parks. This will include projects like the new playground on Windsor Reserve, the planning for a new toilet on Lake Town Green, and a service assessment for Ngataranga Park.

We will also:

- continue to advocate for improved transport services, including the delivery of the planned Lake Road improvement project
- undertake the first stage of an omnibus management plan for our parks and reserves that will guide future use and development of these assets
- continue our partnership with our three business associations to further develop and extend the reach of the 'Shore Coast Tourism' project, which will provide a range of economic development initiatives to benefit Milford, Takapuna and Devonport.
- continue support of the community houses and arts venues that are used and valued by our residents
- continue the planning and design of the Esmonde Road to Francis Street connection.
- begin the Belmont Lake Road upgrade integration project that will investigate place-making, urban design, accessibility and amenity improvement opportunities for Belmont associated with the Auckland Transport Lake Road upgrade project.

In addition to the projects outlined above, we will continue to invest in our area by renewing existing assets, extending the successful North-West Wildlink (Pest-Free) programme to the northern part of the local board area, supporting active and healthy lifestyles through the Out and About programme and providing events that showcase this area and all it has to offer to residents and visitors.

We will continue to advocate on your behalf for continued investment in our coastal and natural environments recognising how important Lake Pupuke, the Wairau Estuary and our local beaches are to our residents and economy. We will also work collaboratively with Panuku Development Auckland to ensure that plans progress and reflect the best outcomes for the site at 40 Anzac Street, Takapuna.

Many thanks for your ongoing contribution to the work of the local board.

George Wood

Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Chair





## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council’s shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board’s budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council’s governing body.

The Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year, this is set out below. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of their local board agreement.

Local boards also provide input to the governing body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Devonport-Takapuna Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area



1 metropolitan centre in Takapuna - and 3 town centres in Sunnynook, Devonport, and Milford



We have a population of

**60,100**

around 4% of Auckland's total population

Projected to increase to 71,800 by 2033



**76%**



of residents identify as European and 20% Asian

More than 110 local parks and sports fields



We are home to:

**2**

libraries



**1**

leisure centre



**3**

community centres



**6**

6 arts and culture facilities.



Data sources: Statistics New Zealand Population Estimates (2015), Population Projections (2013-base) and 2013 Census.

## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome 1: Quality parks, beaches and open spaces that everyone can enjoy

We believe our parks and beaches are the best in Auckland and are integral in what makes our area special and unique. We will work to take care of our natural landscapes, maintain our sports fields, and ensure there is enough open space as our population grows and intensifies.



Takapuna Beach Reserve playground.

### Outcome 2: A place of natural beauty and rich culture

Maintaining our areas of natural, cultural and built heritage is vital. We will continue to support the North-West Wildlink to create more healthy habitats for wildlife, work alongside Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority to preserve the two important maunga and lake, and protect and retain the unique character of our built heritage areas.



View from Maungauika / North Head.

### Outcome 3: Efficient public transport and roads that keep people moving

As our area grows, it is critical we provide a range of transport choices that are safe, accessible and on-time. We will also continue to champion your transport priorities, including upgrades to our ferry terminals, improvements to Lake Road, and extending walking and cycling infrastructure.



Esmonde Road, Takapuna.

### Outcome 4: Our communities are empowered, engaged and inclusive



Sunnynook Park, playground opening.

We believe the best outcomes for our people are those identified and delivered by the community. We will continue to provide a range of projects, programmes and events that reflect our communities.

### Outcome 5: Our area has a thriving local economy and vibrant, unique town centres



Victoria Road, Devonport.

We are committed to supporting the commercial viability and prosperity of our town centres and helping local businesses to be sustainable and successful.

The local board agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.

## Working with Māori

Delivering on Auckland Council's commitment to Māori at a local level is a priority for local boards. The Devonport-Takapuna Local Board acknowledges the importance of the Auckland Council's commitment to meeting its statutory obligations and responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi to mana whenua iwi and hapū groups and to Māori of the local board area. The local board will work to achieve these obligations by way of engaging in partnership with Māori and other entities such as the Tūpuna Maunga Authority on local projects and work collaboratively on areas of mutual interest and benefit.





## Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Devonport-Takapuna local board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services is a broad activity area, which includes:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$9,701,000 and capital investment of \$6,944,488.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- delivery of the new playground on Windsor Reserve
- operational support for the new Shore Junction Innovation Centre planned to open late 2019
- funding initiatives to meet the needs of our senior residents and to remove barriers to accessing programmes, services and facilities
- initiation of the planning process for a new toilet on Lake Town Green playground
- delivery of the new dog park on Barry's Point Reserve.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: Quality parks, beaches and open spaces that everyone can enjoy
- Outcome 2: A place of natural beauty and rich culture
- Outcome 4: Our communities are empowered, engaged and inclusive.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New measure	0.33	0.37
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New measure	0.63	0.60
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	93%	85%	85%

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	60%	70%	70%
The number of attendees at Council-led community events	New measure	3,300	3,300
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New measure	85%	85%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New measure	35%	35%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability	New measure	30%	30%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe	Day: 91%	Day: 94%	Day: 94%
	Night: 62%	Night: 66%	Night: 66%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New measure	299,600	302,640
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New measure	79%	79%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	62%	77%	77%
The customers' Net Promoter Score for Pool and Leisure Centres	10	19	19
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	64%	79%	79%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	81%	85%	85%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New measure	5.2%	5.2%



## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$1,666,000 and capital investment of \$3,583,295.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include;

- continued support for the Shore Coast Tourism project
- the Belmont Lake Road upgrade integration project that will investigate place-making, urban design, accessibility and amenity improvement opportunities for Belmont associated with the Auckland Transport Lake Road upgrade project.

The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 4 Our communities are empowered, engaged and inclusive
- Outcome 5 Our area has a thriving local economy and vibrant unique town centres.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We help attract investment, businesses and a skilled workforce to Auckland</b>			
The percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations	100%	100%	100%

## Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities include operating costs of \$53,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- operational support for the Devonport -Takapuna North-West Wildlink Assistance programme (Pest-Free).

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcome in the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 2: A place of natural beauty and rich culture.

## Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	100%	100%	100%

## Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership of the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements, community engagement including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$862,000.



## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000 Financial year ending 30 June	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	10,365	11,287
Targeted rates	650	700
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	216	218
Fees and charges	1,355	1,389
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	23	47
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>12,609</b>	<b>13,641</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	9,842	10,047
Finance costs	1,148	1,829
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,457	1,413
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>12,447</b>	<b>13,289</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>352</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	11,608	10,176
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>11,608</b>	<b>10,176</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	1,884	476
- to improve the level of service	6,625	4,206
- to replace existing assets	3,261	5,846
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>11,770</b>	<b>10,528</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(162)</b>	<b>(352)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget, but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for this local board include:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
Natural environment Targeted Rate	To ensure continuing funding is made available from the natural environment targeted rate to support improved biodiversity outcomes for Lake Pupuke and the Wairau Estuary	Governing Body
Water quality targeted rate	To ensure continuing funding is made available from the water quality targeted rate to complete investigative works on Takapuna and Milford beaches, ongoing public education on the management of stormwater and waste water and support for adequate compliance measures.	Governing Body
Amendment to the allocation of non-regulatory decision-making table	An amendment to the non-regulatory decision-making table so that local boards are allocated decision making on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the acquisition and divestment of all land</li> <li>the disposal of surplus land: with the local board approval being required before the final decision by the Governing Body.</li> </ul>	Governing Body



## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.



**George Wood, CNZM (Chairperson)**  
021 0822 0925  
[george.wood@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:george.wood@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Dr Grant Gillon (Deputy Chairperson)**  
027 476 4679  
[grant.gillon@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:grant.gillon@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Mike Cohen, QSM, JP**  
027 290 4942  
[mike.cohen@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:mike.cohen@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Jennifer McKenzie**  
021 531 578  
[jennifer.mckenzie@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:jennifer.mckenzie@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Jan O'Connor**  
021 286 4488  
[jan.oconnor@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:jan.oconnor@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Michael Sheehy**  
021 673 168  
[michael.sheehy@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:michael.sheehy@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

The board can be contacted at the address below:

Devonport-Takapuna Local Board office  
Takapuna Service Centre  
1 The Strand  
Takapuna 0622

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas

## 2.3 Franklin Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message from the Chair

In 2017, the Franklin Local Board set out how we planned to make Franklin a better community in our Local Board Plan. I am pleased to share some of our achievements for year two, 2018/2019 as we embark on year three.



Goal one of our plan is to enhance, protect and maintain our natural environment. In this past year, we continued to fund community-led programmes such as the waterways protection fund and delivery of the Wairoa River Action Plan. We have actively supported the return of the “Be a Tidy Kiwi” campaign alongside Papakura and Manurewa local boards, focussing our communities on the “put litter in its place” message. We also partnered with Landcare groups to deliver a “pest-free Franklin” programme.

A thriving local economy is the second goal of our plan. In addition to our ongoing commitment to youth employment opportunities through skills development programmes and the Young Enterprise Scheme, our focus this year was to progress the Hunua Trail as a catalyst for local economic development in the south-east. We endorsed this plan in March this year and have secured “Heartland Ride” status within the NZ Cycle Trail network. We look forward to taking this project to its next stage in 2020.

The board is also pleased that Pukekohe was selected as an “Unlock” project location in late 2018, bringing with it the ability to use local land to leverage local regeneration with the support of Panuku Development Auckland. We look forward to continuing to partner with Panuku in the development of the detailed plan.

Goal three, an improved transport system has seen us continue to work toward better public transport and safer roads. Road quality and safety is an ongoing issue, particularly on our rural roads. Our focus in 2018-2019 has been to offer a local perspective on road safety initiatives and programmes including the development of the Speed Management Bylaw.

Goal four focusses on dealing with growth by ensuring our facilities are planned, developed and used to maximum effect. The Karaka Sports park and community hub continues to be considered for regional investment following local board advocacy, we delivered new or renewed playgrounds in Beachlands, at Matakawau and in Pukekohe and we partnered with sports clubs on facility improvements and leasing arrangements.

We have been pleased to support hundreds of community-led projects and events over the past year as part of our goal five commitment to local creativity, quality of life, health and well-being. Waiuku Trail delivery has commenced with board funding and thanks to the amazing efforts of local volunteers.

Our community groups, local businesses and Auckland Council staff have all contributed to these achievements and I thank you all for your service to your community. I look forward to the year ahead as we work together to achieve a shared vision for a better community for all in Franklin.

Angela Fulljames

Franklin Local Board Chairperson



## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council's shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board's budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council's governing body.

The Franklin Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year, this is set out below. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of their local board agreement.

Local boards also provide input to the governing body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Franklin

### Franklin Local Board area



**Franklin is...**

Three main towns - Pukekohe, Waiuku and Beachlands, as well as smaller villages and settlements



Increase in population expected from

**71,100**  
to  
**106,800**

by 2033, as at 30 June 2015



Just under **20,000ha**  
of parkland, ranging from small urban parks  
to large regional parks on the coast.

**We are home to:**

- more than 190 local parks and sportsfields
- two libraries and six rural libraries
- one recreation centre and three pools
- 32 community halls, including eight that are community owned and 16 that are community-run or community-led

Data sources: Statistics New Zealand Population Estimates (2015) and Population Projections (2013-base).





## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Franklin Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Franklin Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome 1: A well-cared for natural environment



Maraetai Coastal Walkway.

Enhance, protect and maintain our diverse natural environment and make sure it's able to be enjoyed.

### Outcome 4: Growth is dealt with effectively



Development in the Bremner Road area, Drury.

Make full use of existing outdoor space and community facilities before developing new.

### Outcome 2: A thriving local economy



Vegetable growing at Paerata.

Franklin has a strong economy and attracts people to live, work locally and visit its attractions.

### Outcome 5: Communities feel ownership and connection to their area



Clevedon Agricultural and Pastoral Show.

Support community participation in helping to shape people's quality of life, creativity, health and wellbeing.

### Outcome 3: An improved transport system



Pukekohe train station.

Continue to work towards better public transport and safer roads in Franklin.

The local board agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.

## Working with Māori

Delivering on Auckland Council's commitment to Māori at a local level is a priority for local boards. The council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi/ the Treaty of Waitangi and its broader statutory obligations to Māori.

The Franklin Local Board Plan 2017-2020 sets the framework for engaging rangatira ki te rangatira, or chief-to-chief, to share information and work together. We plan to continue to have conversations with mana whenua to explore ways to work together and improve communication. Our local board plan objectives support kaitiakitanga, the guardianship of our environment and special places.

We will work with mana whenua and mataawaka to deliver the Local Māori Responsiveness Action Plan developed in 2018-2019, including making local Māori heritage more visible by participating in the mana whenua endorsed Te Kete Rukuruku project.

## Franklin Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Franklin local board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services are a broad activity area, which includes:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$9,395,000 and capital investment of \$7,378,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- continued support for local placemaking activities through grants, event partnerships and community capacity building projects
- continued planning for local trails that will connect our emerging and existing communities with their environment and enhance quality of life for our citizens and empowering a community-led approach to trail delivery in Waiuku and on the Pohutukawa Coast
- reassessment of recreational service needs in Clarks Beach, Beachlands (Te Puru) and Clevedon to inform future local board and regional investment and to inform community-led initiatives.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Franklin Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: A well-cared for natural environment
- Outcome 4: Growth is dealt with effectively
- Outcome 5: Communities feel ownership and connection to their area.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New Measure	.16	.16
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New Measure	.28	.26
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	93%	85%	85%
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			



Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	100%	75%	75%
The number of attendees at Council-led community events	New Measure	3,100	3,100
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New Measure	52%	52%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach, we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New Measure	35%	40%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability to assist local communities to achieve their goals	New Measure	30%	35%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe	Day 53%	Day 67%	Day 67%
	Night 12%	Night 12%	Night 12%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New Measure	240,300	242,703
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New Measure	71%	71%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	New Measure	74%	74%
The customers' Net Promoter Score for Pool and Leisure Centres	-1	10	10
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	62%	71%	71%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	77%	76%	76%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New Measure	9.1%	12%

## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$699,000. This amount comprises of targeted rates collected for Business Improvement District (BID) programmes. We will work with our BIDs to ensure that their activities are aligned to the outcomes in our local board plan.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- further development of Panuku Development Auckland’s “Kia Puāwai/Unlock Pukekohe” project as a mechanism for developing local employment, town centre regeneration and improved community amenity
- developing the Hunua Trail for local tourism and improved local recreational amenity
- facilitating local employment opportunities for youth through The Southern Initiative-delivered youth connections programme.

The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcome in the Franklin Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: A well-cared for natural environment
- Outcome 2: A thriving local economy
- Outcome 4: Growth is dealt with effectively
- Outcome 5: Communities feel ownership and connection to their area.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We help attract investment, businesses and a skilled workforce to Auckland</b>			
The percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations	100%	100%	100%

## Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$233,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- continued support for the successful “Pest-free Franklin” project, enabling local communities to manage animal pests and leveraging enhanced local benefit from the natural environment targeted rate
- a new “Litter-free Franklin” project to enable rural and remote communities to respond to litter issues
- support for the community led Beachlands waste minimisation projects, including a localised education and engagement programme.



The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Franklin Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: A well-cared for natural environment
- Outcome 5: Communities feel ownership and connection to their area.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	100%	100%	100%

### Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities, and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership of the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements, community engagement including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the regional governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$1,036,000.



## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000 Financial year ending 30 June	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	11,313	11,835
Targeted rates	560	583
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	7	6
Fees and charges	233	292
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	32	26
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>12,145</b>	<b>12,742</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	9,972	10,267
Finance costs	675	1,074
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,466	1,381
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>12,113</b>	<b>12,722</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions*	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	6,022	7,358
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>6,022</b>	<b>7,358</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	875	912
- to improve the level of service	1,323	1,182
- to replace existing assets	3,856	5,284
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>6,054</b>	<b>7,378</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(32)</b>	<b>(20)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for this local board include:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
Hunua Trail	Inclusion of the Hunua Trail in the regional work programme, noting that local investment is dependent on regional support for this project	The Governing Body/ Environment and Community Committee.
Karaka Sportspark	Continue to advocate for regional investment in the delivery of the Karaka Sports Park and Community Hub.	The Governing Body.

## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.



Angela Fulljames - Chairperson  
Phone: 021 923 278  
[angela.fulljames@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:angela.fulljames@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Andrew Baker – Deputy Chairperson  
Phone: 021 283 2222  
[andrew.baker@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:andrew.baker@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Malcolm Bell  
Phone: 021 916 381  
[malcolm.bell@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:malcolm.bell@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Alan Cole  
Phone: 021 923 719  
[alan.cole@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:alan.cole@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Brendon Crompton  
Phone: 021 224 9708  
[brendon.crompton@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:brendon.crompton@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Sharlene Druyven  
Phone: 021 536 177  
[sharlene.druyven@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:sharlene.druyven@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Amanda Hopkins  
Phone: 021 713 853  
[amanda.hopkins@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:amanda.hopkins@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Murray Kay  
Phone: 021 286 4222  
[murray.kay@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:murray.kay@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Niko Kloeten  
Phone: 021 715 139  
[niko.kloeten@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:niko.kloeten@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

The board can be contacted at the address below:  
Private Bag 92300  
Victoria Street West  
Auckland 1142

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas



## 2.4 Great Barrier Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message from the Chair



We've been successfully working our way through the key initiatives outlined in the Aotea Great Barrier Local Board Plan 2017. A major achievement was the switch to alternative energy for the island's council buildings. The service centre, local board office, dentist, morgue and Claris rural fire station are now off diesel and powered by solar energy.

I'm pleased to say the Aotea Learning Hub is going from strength to strength. The next focus will be working with Aotea Education Trust and the Ministry of Education (MoE) to find it a more permanent home and finding a solution for early childhood education. For this coming financial year, we will be continuing to support our health, tourism, arts, family support and education groups.

We submitted an objection to the Coastal Resources Limited marine dumping consent and are continuing to support iwi and community High Court objections. We will also continue to advocate for alternatives to dumping seabed materials in the marine environment. We will be continuing our support for the Ecology Vision coordinator, biodiversity/biosecurity officer, water quality and biosecurity projects.

We recently looked at ways to improve our heritage sites, village spaces and the accessway/linkages between them. These ideas have been captured in plans that will ultimately feed into the Aotea Great Barrier Area Plan. We will continue to work on designs for the Claris cemetery site and investigations into northern cemetery sites.

The island feels like it's in a good place, with stories of a number of small enterprises cropping up from broadband to beer, walking tours to community nurseries, and a Community Recycling Centre. We will be continuing to support the Visitor Strategy, International Dark Sky Sanctuary status and contestable community grant rounds.

One of our main focuses for financial year 2019/2020 will be looking at a housing strategy to tackle some of our limited housing availability issues.

Ngā mihi

Izzy Fordham

Chair, Great Barrier Local Board







939

permanent residents



55%

of residents are aged 50 years and over

Nearly

60%



of the island makes up the Department of Conservation's Aotea Conservation Park

No reticulated water, sewage, power or public transport



One of

10

places in the world to be designated a sanctuary by the International Dark-Sky Association



Data source: Statistics New Zealand 2013 Census.

## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Aotea Great Barrier Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations of the local board. The outcomes in the Aotea Great Barrier Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome: Our people thrive and life is good



Local children at the launch of the Aotea / Great Barrier Island International Dark Sky Sanctuary.

This is how we see our future. Our community groups are strong and independent. Our health services are locally-led and meet our unique needs. Our elderly can stay here comfortably and our youth can return after finishing their education. All our people live well and thrive. Our natural

and cultural heritage is restored and protected. Our community groups achieve their aspirations and our public open spaces are beautiful, functional and designed by locals. There are cemeteries in the north, centre and south of the island. Our children get a good education and there are learning opportunities for all ages.

### Outcome: Our environment is protected and enhanced



The Awana Stream weir before it was removed in April 2017 for fish migration.

This is how we see our future. We lead the way in the Auckland region as a place where the environment is at its best. Pests are so few (or even better, eradicated) that our native wildlife and forests flourish. We remain off the grid with an increasing percentage

of our energy coming from affordable, renewable and secure sources. Our island is a showcase of the very best in environmental practice with reduced reliance on fossil fuel. We dump only what cannot be reused, recycled or composted, and lead the region on the path to zero waste and low carbon. Our water and food supply is safe and secure. Our coastal waters are full of life and our streams run clean and free.

### Outcome: Our infrastructure is future-proofed



The local board funded installation of solar panels at Great Barrier Island Golf Club.

This is how we see our future. Our roads are safe, usable all year round and well maintained. Walkers, cyclists, drivers and truckers share our roads with ease and enjoy breathtaking views along the way. All our villages have a park and

community building that we love and look after, connected by walkways and cycle trails. We have minimal signage and it fits with our environment. Our locals and visitors can get from place to place by some form of public transport. We have waterways that are fish friendly. Our wharves and airfields meet the needs of locals, visitors and businesses. We have modern efficient communications but our ridgelines are not dotted with cellphone towers. Our houses are warm, sustainable and affordable.

### Outcome: Our economy is sustainable and prosperous



Gerald and Caitly Endt from Okiwi Passion.

This is how we see our future. We have more people, more jobs and more opportunities. Our businesses can make a buck and new ones spring up to meet demand. Our employees earn a living

wage. We have thriving social enterprises and can buy locally produced meat and locally caught fish on-island. We encourage locals and visitors to buy locally both for sustainability and to support local producers. Our people are supported to upskill, our businesses can find the skills they need, and jobs stay on island. We are great hosts to visitors and their experience makes them want to come back with their friends. We engage our many part-time residents to help make the island a great place to live and visit. Our environment and night sky are internationally acclaimed and protected.

The local board agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities

delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.

## Working with Māori

Delivering on Auckland Council's commitment to Māori at a local level is a priority for local boards. The council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi and its broader statutory obligations to Māori.

The Great Barrier Local Board and mana whenua Ngāti Rehua-Ngātiwai ki Aotea have common aspirations in a wide range of areas outlined in their hapū management and strategic plans and wish to work together to advance a number of initiatives as signalled in the local board plan.

We are committed to building a strong relationship with Ngāti Rehua-Ngātiwai ki Aotea and have allocated funding to support resourcing to engage in mutual issues such as waste recovery, cemeteries, International Dark Sky Sanctuary and marine protection.



## Great Barrier Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities that contribute to key community outcomes in the Great Barrier local board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services are a broad activity area including:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$1,236,000 and capital investment of \$776,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- community grants to our local health, education, tourism and community groups
- funding to support iwi responsiveness
- supporting our International Dark Sky Sanctuary status
- further investigation into a northern cemetery site
- further investigations into our village spaces and the accessways and linkages between them.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Aotea Great Barrier Local Board Plan:

- Our people thrive and life is good
- Our infrastructure is future-proofed.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders<sup>1</sup> with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks)	New Measure	10,000	6,500
The number of visits to library facilities <sup>2</sup>	New Measure	10,000	10,000
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	93%	85%	85%

<sup>1</sup> The performance measures were agreed to through the LTP 2018-2028 and are the same across all 21 local boards, however the results and targets are specific to the Great Barrier Local Board

<sup>2</sup> The results of this measure would also include some of the service centre visitors as it is a shared facility. Due to technological limitations we cannot separate the two.



Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	New Measure	70%	70%
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New Measure	85%	85%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New Measure	35%	40%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability to assist local communities to achieve their goals	New Measure	30%	35%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe	Day: 96%	Day: 92%	Day: 92%
	Night: 85%	Night: 90%	Night: 90%
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	83%	70%	70%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	69%	81%	81%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New Measure	12%	14%

## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$25,000

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- implementation of the Aotea Great Barrier Island Visitor Strategy
- development of a housing strategy.

The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Aotea Great Barrier Local Board Plan:

- Our infrastructure is future-proofed
- Our economy is sustainable and prosperous.

### Levels of Service

There are no performance measures for this activity.



## Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$203,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- funding to support biosecurity projects including argentine ants, plague skinks, rabbit control, weed surveys and the Okiwi pest control coordinator
- employment of a biodiversity/biosecurity officer
- support for the Ecology Vision through the resourcing of a coordinator
- freshwater quality monitoring including septic tank education and support for riparian planting and fencing.

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Aotea Great Barrier Local Board Plan:

- Our environment is protected and enhanced.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	89%	100%	100%

## Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities, and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership through the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements, community engagement including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$1,100,000.

## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000 Financial year ending 30 June	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	2,782	2,691
Targeted rates	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0
Fees and charges	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	2	2
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>2,784</b>	<b>2,693</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	2,477	2,482
Finance costs	81	80
Internal charges and overheads applied	223	129
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>2,781</b>	<b>2,691</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	951	774
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>951</b>	<b>774</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	154	0
- to improve the level of service	666	328
- to replace existing assets	134	448
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>954</b>	<b>776</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>(2)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget, but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for this local board include:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
Local Improvement Projects (LIPs) Funding	<p>The board has a small Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) capex budget of about \$300k per term which allows for one small/medium sized capital project.</p> <p>The board's LDI capex project this term is the Claris cemetery costing about \$600k.</p> <p>In recognition of the limitations presented by the allocated LDI capex budget, the board had over recent years been given access to Local Improvement Projects (LIPs) funding for small capex projects such as walkway upgrades, interpretation signage, planting and benches. This funding was annually \$180-200k.</p> <p>We are advocating to retain our LIPs funding of \$200k for FY19/20 and possibly future years.</p>	Governing Body
Marine dumping	<p>Dumping of any waste is not acceptable in the marine environment. We ask Auckland Council to look for alternatives and to require all consent applications for seabed dredging to consider other solutions for this material.</p>	Governing Body
Quarantine zones	<p>The board supports environmental services investigations into the possibility of quarantine zones for the Auckland region. We request to input into this project as we believe it could be an important tool for biosecurity within our Treasure Islands.</p>	Governing Body
Dark Sky Sanctuary	<p>The board requests protection of the Aotea Great Barrier Island International Dark Sky Sanctuary status through appropriate regional and local planning measures and recognition of Aotea Great Barrier Local Board as an interested party in planning decisions.</p>	Governing Body

## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.



**Izzy Fordham (Chairperson)**

81 Hector Sanderson Road  
 Claris  
 Great Barrier Island  
 Ph: 021 286 7555  
 E: [izzy.fordham@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:izzy.fordham@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Luke Coles (Deputy Chairperson)**

81 Hector Sanderson Road  
 Claris  
 Great Barrier Island  
 Ph: 022 041 7891  
 E: [luke.coles@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:luke.coles@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Jeff Cleave**

81 Hector Sanderson Road  
 Claris  
 Great Barrier Island  
 Ph: 021 816 047  
 E: [jeff.cleave@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:jeff.cleave@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Sue Daly**

81 Hector Sanderson Road  
 Claris  
 Great Barrier Island  
 Ph: 021 286 8811  
 E: [susan.daly@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:susan.daly@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Shirley Johnson**

81 Hector Sanderson Road  
 Claris  
 Great Barrier Island  
 Ph: 021 729 684  
 E: [shirley.johnson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:shirley.johnson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

The board can be contacted at the address below:

81 Hector Sanderson Road  
 Claris  
 Great Barrier Island

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas





## 2.5 Henderson-Massey Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message from the Chair



Thank you for taking the time to give us feedback on this local board agreement for the second financial year of the Henderson-Massey Local Board Plan 2017.

We received 126 submissions on our 2019/2020 priorities. It was great to get positive feedback confirming we are heading in the right direction, and useful to understand your concerns and what we need to improve on.

We're proud to represent such an informed and engaged community, and it is especially pleasing to receive solid support for our key priorities.

We are proud to be progressing an urban design plan for Te Atatu South, in collaboration with the 'Heart of Te Atatu South' community group. For many years, residents have been advocating for their community to be a place to go to, rather than just drive through. We are proud to work with residents to make this happen.

The results are in, and huge numbers of people across the area have given feedback to Auckland Transport's "Henderson's Future" walking and cycling consultation. In future years, we will deliver on key proposals suggested by the local community to make our town centre safer to get around.

Henderson is the place many want to make their home, and we are proud of the progress we have made with Panuku Development Auckland in housing and urban development. We will make local jobs a focus here, too, so Henderson is a great town centre to live, work and enjoy.

We are committed to meeting the challenges of transport, housing and climate change head-on, and doing what we can to ensure our eco-city has a bright and sustainable future.

We know you support building a pool in the north-west, and we will continue to advocate to make that happen. We will also advocate for funding the "Te Whau Pathway" project, a walking and cycling link along our coast from New Lynn to Te Atatu.

Auckland Council funding only goes so far, so we would like to acknowledge the contribution our volunteers and community groups make. We look forward to continuing to work with you.

Shane Henderson  
Chairperson, Henderson-Massey Local Board



## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council’s shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board’s budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council’s governing body.

The Henderson-Massey Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year, this is set out below. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of their local board agreement.

Local boards also provide input to the governing body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Henderson-Massey

### Henderson-Massey Local Board area



**Henderson-Massey has**

Two major metropolitan centres: Henderson and Westgate.



A population of

**117,300**

(8% of Auckland's total population)

Projected to increase to more than 150,000 by 2033.

**16%**  
of residents identify as  
**MĀORI**  
**11** mana whenua  
iwi / hapū have an  
interest in  
Henderson-Massey

A young population with  
**36%** of Rānui residents  
under  
**20**

We are home to:  
more than  
**150** local parks  
and sports fields

**4** Libraries

**1** youth centre

**2** leisure centres and a pool

**9** community centres

The Motu Mānawa Marine Reserve, part of which is in Te Atatū, is home to ecologically important saltmarshes and the endangered railbird.

Data sources: Statistics New Zealand Population Estimates (2015), Population Projections (2013-base) and 2013 Census.



## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Henderson-Massey Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Henderson-Massey Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome 1: A network of vibrant and loved urban neighbourhoods



Mural in Henderson town centre by Kākano Youth Arts Collective.

Our town and neighbourhood centres are the thriving hearts of our community.

### Outcome 2: A thriving local economy that supports quality of life



Te Atatū Peninsula shops.

We want to bring vitality and economic opportunity back to our town centres.

### Outcome 3: Communities know each other and work together on common interests



A game of basketball at the opening celebration of Te Rangi Hiroa Youth Park, Rānui.

We have thriving communities that are connected, healthy, resilient and inclusive.

### Outcome 4: Community facilities are vibrant and welcoming places at the heart of our communities



Maya and Hayley Cheung enjoy the climbing course at Te Rangi Hiroa Youth Park.

These facilities provide spaces where people can connect, socialise, learn and participate in social, cultural, art and recreational activities.

### Outcome 5: It is easy to get around without a car



Henderson bus interchange.

People have smart, active public transport options across west Auckland and beyond.

### Outcome 6: Natural spaces are valued and restored



Harbourview-Orangihina Park.

Our waterways, biodiversity and indigenous flora and fauna are protected, and we work to reduce waste.

The local board agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.



## Working with Māori

Delivering on Auckland Council's commitment to Māori at a local level is a priority for local boards.

As an integral part of meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi, the council is committed to enabling and supporting mana whenua and mataawaka aspirations and providing opportunities for Māori to contribute to the future well-being of Auckland. To formalise this commitment, the council has affirmed the Māori Responsiveness Framework to help the Auckland Council family implement its responsibilities.

The Māori Responsiveness Framework sets out two key areas – understanding the rights and interests of Māori and acting on the needs and aspirations of Māori.

The Henderson-Massey Local Board has four initiatives specifically focused on partnering with Māori:

1. Working with mana whenua as kaitiaki on Pā Harakeke. Various sites in the Henderson-Massey area have been selected in collaboration with mana whenua.
2. Continuing support for Te Whanau o Waipareira with Waitangi Day celebrations at Hoani Waititi Marae.
3. In 2017, the local board commissioned the 'Toitū Waitākere' research report which contributed to development of 'Waitākere ki Tua' (Waitākere going forward), a west-wide Māori action plan which was approved by Henderson-Massey Local Board in March 2019. This plan is the basis of whakawhanaungatanga between the Henderson-Massey, Waitākere Ranges and Whau Local Boards and local Māori and the commitment to responding to Māori aspiration and working alongside local Māori.
4. The board is among 11 local boards participating in a regionwide naming project; partnering with mana whenua to add names significant to Māori to parks and community facilities, including libraries, community and leisure centres, in their area. The name 'Te Manawa' was welcomed for the new multi-purpose community facility in Westgate.

Among initiatives that are not directly focused on Māori outcomes but help address issues specific to Māori, the Youth Connections youth employment programme will contribute to raising Māori youth employment figures.



## Henderson-Massey Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Henderson-Massey local board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services are a broad activity area, which includes:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$22,379,000 and capital investment of \$8,104,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- implementing the Māori Responsiveness Plan (Waitākere Ki Tua)
- increasing diverse participation by encouraging ethnic communities and new migrants to develop, ideas that will enthuse new users to regularly use community centres, hubs and houses
- funding a community arts broker over a two-year period to develop strategic relationships and contacts within the creative community and support a range of community-led arts activity including temporary street projects and activations
- progressing the Te Kete Rukuruku project in Henderson-Massey. The project is about Māori naming (and associated story telling) of parks and places in partnership with mana whenua to value and promote Auckland's Māori identity and use of te reo Māori
- using the Henderson-Massey Connections Plan to develop a prioritised work programme to guide delivery of walking and cycling connections in the local board area.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Henderson-Massey Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: A network of vibrant and loved urban neighbourhoods
- Outcome 3: Communities know each other and work together on common interests
- Outcome 5: It is easy to get around without a car.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New Measure	0.65	0.6
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New Measure	0.78	0.74



Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	87%	85%	85%
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	New Measure	70%	70%
The number of attendees at Council-led community events	New Measure	12,300	12,300
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New Measure	85%	85%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New Measure	35%	40%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability	New Measure	30%	35%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe	Day: 68%	Day: 67%	Day: 67%
	Night: 20%	Night: 18%	Night: 18%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New Measure	571,644	600,000
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New Measure	71%	71%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	New Measure	71%	71%
The customers' Net Promoter Score for Pool and Leisure Centres	3	15	15
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	57%	64%	64%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	82%	84%	84%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New Measure	10.5%	13%



## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$726,000 and capital investment of \$1,272,000. This amount comprises of targeted rates collected for Business Improvement District (BID) programmes. We will work closely with our BID to ensure that their activities are aligned to the outcomes in our local board plan.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include.

- supporting the Central Park Henderson Business Association to prepare for a BID (Business Improvement District) in Henderson
- implementation of actions in the Te Atatu South Plan, adopted in May 2019. The plan investigated needs and scoped physical and other related improvements in and around Te Atatu South centre.

The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcome/s in the Henderson-Massey Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: A network of vibrant and loved urban neighbourhoods
- Outcome 2: A thriving local economy that supports quality of life.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We help attract investment, businesses and a skilled workforce to Auckland</b>			
The percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations	100%	100%	100%

## Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$243,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- increased funding to extend the capacity of the Pest-Free Te Atatu project coordinator role created by Community Waitākere. The project aims to establish pest control with 776 private householders (one-in-five) on the peninsula as well as pulling in public land management
- development of a low carbon plan for the Henderson-Massey local board area. The plan will include strategic guidance for community low carbon initiatives, set targets and actions for key climate action mitigation areas and outline a monitoring framework to track implementation
- continuing a multi-year kaitiaki project by supporting development of pā harakake in Harbourview/Orangihina Park and Ranui and working with Piringatahi Marae on pā harakeke-related planning

- continuing the Ngā Puna Manaaki Inanga project, working with the local community to identify potential inanga spawning habitat, identifying threats and issues and proposing restoration solutions to optimise the habitat.

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcome in the Henderson-Massey Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 6: Natural spaces are valued and restored.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	90.9%	90%	90%

### Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities, and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership of the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements, community engagement including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$974,000.



## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000 Financial year ending 30 June	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	21,939	22,006
Targeted rates	89	83
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	67	65
Fees and charges	5,502	5,579
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	265	352
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>27,862</b>	<b>28,085</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	21,955	21,796
Finance costs	1,598	2,134
Internal charges and overheads applied	4,058	3,825
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>27,611</b>	<b>27,755</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>251</b>	<b>330</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	22,022	9,047
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>22,022</b>	<b>9,047</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	17,205	2,408
- to improve the level of service	2,604	1,046
- to replace existing assets	2,465	5,923
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>22,273</b>	<b>9,376</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(251)</b>	<b>(329)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>

## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget, but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for this local board include:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
Funding for a pool in the north-west	Bring forward funding in the Long-term Plan to achieve earlier delivery of a pool in the north-west to meet existing and expected growth needs	Governing Body
Funding for Te Whau Pathway	Allocate funding to Te Whau Pathway project in recognition of the important contribution it will make to the regional walking and cycling network	Governing Body

## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.



**Shane Henderson - Chairperson**

Phone: 0440088  
93 Bordeaux Parade  
Te Atatu South  
[shane.henderson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:shane.henderson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Warren Flaunty, QSM**

Phone: 021 287 1555  
86 Red Hills Road  
Massey  
[warren.flaunty@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:warren.flaunty@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Peter Chan, JP - Deputy Chairperson**

Phone: 021 286 5533  
20 Piriti Drive  
Te Atatu Peninsula  
[peter.chan@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:peter.chan@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Will Flavell**

Phone: 021 804 064  
6 Henderson Valley Road  
Henderson 0612  
[will.flavell@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:will.flavell@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Paula Bold-Wilson**

Phone: 021 518 629  
6 Henderson Valley Road  
Henderson 0612  
[paula.bold-wilson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:paula.bold-wilson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Matt Grey**

Phone: 0277593422  
10 Talavera Place  
Te Atatu South  
[matt.grey@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:matt.grey@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Brenda Brady, JP**

Phone: 027 564 0566  
PO Box 121 456  
Henderson  
[brenda.brady@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:brenda.brady@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Vanessa Neeson, JP**

Phone: 021 281 0445  
6 Henderson Valley Road  
Henderson 0612  
[vanessa.neeson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:vanessa.neeson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

The board can be contacted at the address below:

6 Henderson Valley Road,

Henderson

Auckland 0612

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas



## 2.6 Hibiscus and Bays Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message from the Chairperson



Let me welcome you to the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Agreement 2019/2020, a document that is only possible because of you and your continued support and views. I would like to thank everyone who has contributed to this agreement; your effort is appreciated and valued.

We have had a very strong message from you this year about how you wanted the Hibiscus and Bays area developed, with popular support for playground developments and for the performing arts.

Walkways and transport connections remain a common concern, with requests that we continue our work with Auckland Transport (AT) around bus connections, park and ride facilities, greenways and East Coast Bays walkways.

Local events are always popular, so we will continue to provide funding in this area, ensuring there are a range of fun events to attend. We will support local business areas at the same time as we attract visitors to our town centres.

Orewa Beach remediation and Penlink will remain top priorities for the local board to support and see delivered, and we will continue to advocate that they remain high priorities for Auckland Council and Auckland Transport respectively. We are also pushing for road safety improvements at the intersection of East Coast Road and Glenvar Road, Torbay.

Our stunning natural environments will continue to be maintained and improved so that you and your families can continue to enjoy them. We thank and support all community volunteers in this space who we recognise as an integral part of what makes our neighbourhoods a great place to live. We couldn't do it without you.

I invite you all to continue to connect with Local Board members and share your views; we can only do a great job with your support and efforts and we greatly appreciate it. We will continue to keep in touch with you and I look forward to working with everyone to deliver on our local board agreement.

Julia Parfitt

Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Chair



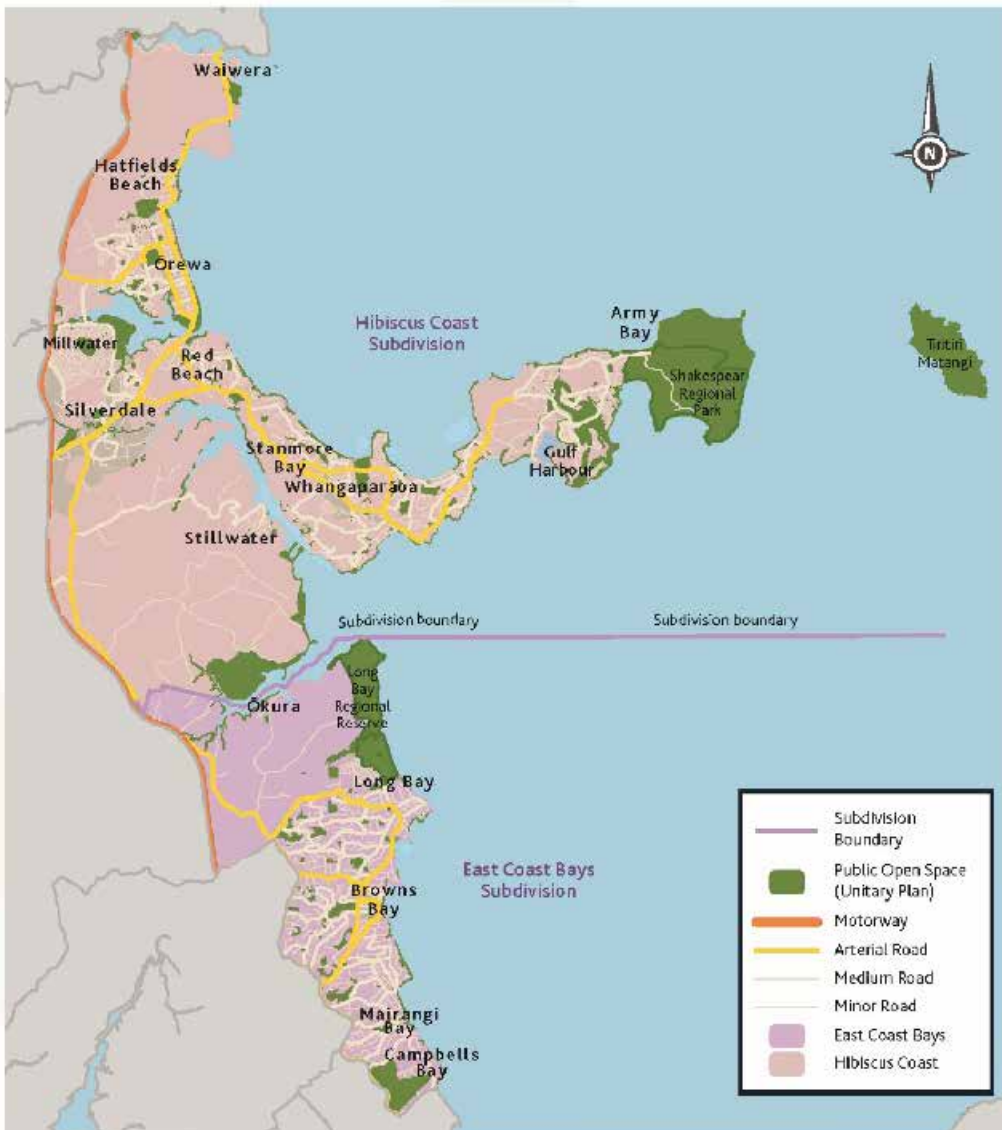
## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council’s shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board’s budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council’s governing body.

The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year, this is set out below. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of their local board agreement.

Local boards also provide input to the governing body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Hibiscus and Bays Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area





We have a population of

**104,500**

**74%**

of residents own their home.



**4** town centres – Ōrewa, Silverdale, Whangaparāoa and Browns Bay.

**155km** of coastline



**94%**

of residents agree that our local area is a great place to live.

Long Bay – Ōkura Marine Reserve is the only marine reserve in Auckland's urban area.



We are home to:

**314**



parks and sports fields

**3**



libraries

**2**



leisure centres

**2**



arts centres

Data sources: Statistics New Zealand Population Estimates (2017), Statistics New Zealand 2013 Census and Quality of Life Survey 2016.



## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome: A strong local economy



Torbay is one of four Business Improvement Districts.

Thriving town centres attract people and business investment and provide opportunities for local people to work closer to where they live.

### Outcome: Our people are involved and have a strong sense of pride in the look and feel of their local areas



Events bring people together to celebrate special occasions and have fun.

Providing opportunities to support community participation is important to help shape people's quality of life, creativity, health and wellbeing.

### Outcome: Our communities have excellent transport choices



Along with advocating for more ferry sailings, we will explore ferry services at other locations.

Being well-connected with efficient public transport, roadways, cycleways and walkways is essential for our communities and their quality of life.

### Outcome: A protected and enhanced environment

A flourishing and resilient natural environment contributes to our health and economy.



Volunteers help protect and restore natural habitats for native wildlife.

It is important that we protect and enhance our unique history and natural heritage now as a legacy for future generations.

### Outcome: Our community enjoys access to quality parks, reserves and facilities for leisure, sport and recreation



Developing partnerships will enable sport and recreation infrastructure to be delivered.

Open spaces and quality recreation help support healthy lifestyles and keep us active.

The local board agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.

## Working with Māori

Delivering on Auckland Council's commitment to Māori at a local level is a priority for local boards. The council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi and its broader statutory obligations to Māori.

The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board will continue to work with mana whenua and mataawaka on local board projects. We are committed to strengthening our iwi relationships and working jointly on initiatives that contribute to this important partnership.

## Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services is a broad activity area, which includes:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, toilets, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$15,151,000 and capital investment of \$8,980,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- we will continue to advocate for the delivery of coastal erosion protection at Ōrewa Beach Esplanade and reserves
- support is being provided to assist in community capacity building through organisations such as East Coast Bays Community Project and Future Whangaparoa
- the Hibiscus and Bays Open Space Management Plan will be progressed to provide one reserve management plan for all parks and reserves within the local board area
- ecological restoration and environmental programmes in local parks will be delivered and supported by volunteers.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan:

- Outcome: Our community enjoys access to quality parks, reserves and facilities for leisure, sport and recreation
- Outcome: Our people are involved and have a strong sense of pride in the look and feel of their local areas
- Outcome: A protected and enhanced environment.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New measure	0.30	0.30
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New measure	0.77	0.72
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	94%	85%	85%



Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	New measure	75%	75%
The number of attendees at Council-led community events	New measure	2,000	2,000
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New measure	85%	85%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New measure	55%	55%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability to assist local communities to achieve their goals	New measure	55%	55%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe	Day: 93%	Day: 87%	Day: 87%
	Night: 58%	Night: 52%	Night: 52%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New measure	227,435	229,709
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New measure	88%	88%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	New measure	75%	75%
The customers' Net Promoter Score for Pool and Leisure Centres	43	52	52
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	75%	75%	75%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	85%	88%	88%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New measure	5%	5%

## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$555,000.



The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- scoping the development of the Mairangi Bay Centre Plan
- commence a small business environmental sustainability programme supporting them with smarter ways to manage waste and reduce environmental costs in conjunction with the Whangaparaoa Waste Recycling Centre
- provide a Pop-Up Business School event in the East Coast Bays subdivision to support new businesses.

The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan:

- Outcome: A strong local economy
- Outcome: A protected and enhanced environment.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We help attract investment, businesses and a skilled workforce to Auckland</b>			
The percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations	100%	100%	100%

### Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$208,000

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- continue to work with schools on water sensitive design projects to help educate children about the importance of water conservation and stormwater pollution in an urban setting
- support the North-West Wildlink corridor including the protection of freshwater and terrestrial areas that have been identified as key 'Wildlink Wonders'
- continue the business waste reduction programme to help industry and business to identify and implement opportunities to reduce and divert waste.

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan:

- Outcome: A protected and enhanced environment
- Outcome: A strong local economy
- Outcome: Our community enjoys access to quality parks, reserves and facilities for leisure, sport and recreation.



## Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	100%	100%	100%

## Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership through the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements, community engagement including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$1,018,000.

## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000 Financial year ending 30 June	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	14,658	15,513
Targeted rates	450	469
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	407	412
Fees and charges	2,621	2,732
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	9	61
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>18,145</b>	<b>19,187</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	14,214	14,546
Finance costs	948	1,475
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,526	2,421
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>17,688</b>	<b>18,442</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>457</b>	<b>745</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	9,591	8,235
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>9,591</b>	<b>8,235</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	2,147	1,178
- to improve the level of service	1,924	561
- to replace existing assets	5,978	7,241
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>10,048</b>	<b>8,980</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(457)</b>	<b>(745)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in the Annual Budget 2019/2020 but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for this local board include:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
<b>Key advocacy project: Implementation of the Orewa Beach Esplanade Enhancement Project (OBEEP)</b>	<p>Orewa beach, reserve areas and walkways are at significant threat of being lost to sea erosion forces. The local board is seeking capital funding of \$18million to be allocated to two phases of coastal protection work.</p> <p>The first phase is for the construction of 640 metres of hybrid seawall at the northern end in the period 2019/2020 – 2021/2022. The second phase is to undertake further protection work over a 670metre section at the southern end of the beach over 2021/2022 – 2025/2026.</p>	Governing Body
<b>Deliver Penlink earlier</b>	<p>Penlink is a 7Km long road to link the Whangaparaoa Peninsula to State Highway 1 at Redvale. The toll road will result in 12-18 minutes faster journey time for drivers. Penlink will provide transport options for an area which currently has only one way in and out. The local board's preference is for a four-lane toll-road and to include facilities for cyclists and pedestrians.</p> <p>Auckland Transport (AT) has completed the route designation and has all the necessary resource consents to progress the Penlink project. Penlink is a vital project which will unlock the economic advantages of the wider area.</p> <p>Penlink has been included in the Auckland Transport Alignment Project (ATAP). The local board is seeking that Penlink is delivered in the first half of the 10-year Budget 2018-2028.</p>	Governing Body
<b>Realignment of the East Coast Road/Lonely Tack/ Glenvar Roads intersection</b>	<p>On East Coast Road the Glenvar Road/Lonely Track Road intersections require realignment to improve safety immediately after the construction of Glenvar Ridge Road and the upgrade of Glenvar Road.</p>	Auckland Transport
<b>To prioritise the investigation of equitable operational funding for community, youth and performing arts centres</b>	<p>To confirm base-level funding across Auckland and recognition of the contribution that community-owned assets make across the council's network of community facilities (e.g. Hibiscus Coast Youth Centre).</p>	Governing Body

## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.

	<p>Julia Parfitt, JP – Chairperson East Coast Bays Subdivision Phone: 021 287 1999 julia.parfitt@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz</p>		<p>Janet Fitzgerald, JP – Deputy Chairperson Hibiscus Coast Subdivision Phone: 021 242 7504 janet.fitzgerald@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz</p>
	<p>David Cooper East Coast Bays Subdivision Phone: 021 285 7333 david.cooper@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz</p>		<p>Christina Bettany East Coast Bays Subdivision Phone: 021 531 934 christina.bettany@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz</p>
	<p>Caitlin Watson Hibiscus Coast Subdivision Phone: 021 531 632 caitlin.watson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz</p>		<p>Gary Holmes East Coast Bays Subdivision Phone: 027 496 6283 gary.holmes@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz</p>
	<p>Vicki Watson Hibiscus Coast Subdivision Phone: 021 795 989 vicki.watson.hibiscus@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz</p>		<p>Mike Williamson Hibiscus Coast Subdivision Phone: 021 529 653 mike.williamson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz</p>

The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board operates from two offices.

Addresses:

Orewa	Browns Bay
50 Centreway Road	2 Glen Road
Orewa	Browns Bay

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas





## 2.7 Howick Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message from the Chair

It is my pleasure to present the Howick Local Board's 2019/2020 Local Board Agreement. This is the second year delivering on the outcomes, objectives and key initiatives outlined in the Howick Local Board Plan 2017.



During the consultation period, we sought feedback on whether we are continuing to move in the right direction. Overall, the community was supportive of the investments we have made.

This year, we are going to continue to focus on connecting communities through our local events and funding community projects. You told us that investment in the environment and waste management was important to you and we have introduced new initiatives in response. This includes increasing the investment in pest control and a new project looking at preventing industrial pollution and – in collaboration with several local boards across east and south Auckland – we are also advocating to the Governing Body for a southern-based resource recovery centre. Our capital work programme this year builds on the walking and cycling networks established previously and developing facilities in Flat Bush and Lloyd Elsmore Park. We will also continue to invest in projects that control erosion of our coastline.

Transport remains a key issue for local people and we are advocating to the governing body to deliver better public transport with emphasis on the delivery of the AMETI and the Airport-to-Botany rapid transit link projects.

Thank you for sharing your views and helping us shape our priorities for the 2019/2020 year. We will keep you informed of our progress.

David Collings

Howick Local Board Chair



## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council’s shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board’s budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council’s governing body.

The Howick Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement set out below. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside their local board agreement.

Local boards provide input to the Governing Body on large-scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Howick Howick Local Board area





**Howick has 4 town centres –**  
 Howick, Pakuranga, Flat Bush and Botany, along with commercial and industrial areas in East Tamaki and Highbrook.



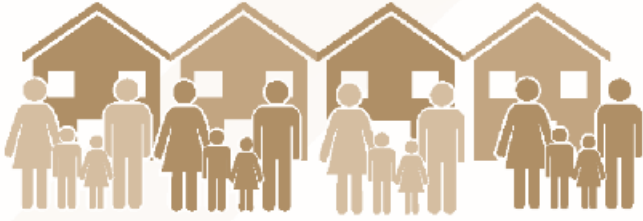
We have a population of

**142,700**

or 9 per cent of Auckland's total population.

**5<sup>th</sup>**

largest urban area in New Zealand.



**We are home to:**

- 266 local parks
- 14 sports parks
- four libraries
- four recreation centres
- seven community halls and houses.

Data sources: Statistics New Zealand Population Estimates (2015).



## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Howick Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Howick Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome 1: Involved and connected communities



A Botany Community Day.

We are proud of our area and participate in our community to make Howick a great place to live, work and play.

### Outcome 4: A treasured environment



Mangemangeroa Valley.

We will keep our wonderful environment and admired coastline clean and safe for all to use.

### Outcome 2: Our future growth is managed effectively



Half Moon Bay ferry pier.

We want to ensure future growth is well planned with good quality design and transport connections that enable people to move easily around our area.

### Outcome 5: Our people are active and healthy



Artist's impression of playground on the former Greenmount Landfill site.

Our extensive network of public places, and recreation and leisure facilities will be looked after so people of all ages and abilities can use them to remain healthy and active.

### Outcome 3: Valuing our cultural diversity



Performer at cultural event.

We are culturally diverse and have great facilities for creative activities including music and dance, theatre and visual arts.

### Outcome 6: A prosperous local economy



Highbrook Business Park.

We will attract new businesses to support our economy and provide opportunities for training and skills development. We will also continue to attract tourism to our area.

The local board agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.

## Working with Māori

Delivering on Auckland Council's commitment to Māori at a local level is a priority for local boards. The council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi and its broader statutory obligations to Māori.

Our local board plan provides the framework for engaging rangatira ki te rangatira or chief to chief, to share information and work together. As part of its commitment to Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi, the Howick Local Board will continue to build a close working relationship with mana whenua with interests in the area and mataawaka.

Our local board plan describes some of the ways we will work together with iwi in our local area that will support kaitiakitanga and the guardianship of our environment and special places.

## Howick Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Howick local board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services is a broad activity area, which includes:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$21,439,000 and capital investment of \$15,155,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- Event Partnership Fund
- local events including the Howick Moon Festival and the Auckland Classic Brit and Euro Car Show
- community Grants (substantial increase to funding available for communities)
- activation of Parks, Places and Open Spaces
- develop walkway and cycleway paths
- develop multisport facility at Lloyd Elsmore Park.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Howick Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: Involved and connected communities
- Outcome 3: Valuing our cultural diversity
- Outcome 5: Our people are active and healthy.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New Measure	0.64	0.64
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New Measure	1.05	0.98
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	88%	85%	85%



Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of attendees satisfied with nominated local community events	New Measure	75%	75%
The number of attendees at Council-led community events	New Measure	4,600	4,600
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New Measure	85%	85%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New Measure	35%	40%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability to assist local communities to achieve their goals	New Measure	30%	35%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe	Day: 88%	Day: 85%	Day: 85%
	Night: 51%	Night: 56%	Night: 56%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New Measure	589,084	595,000
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New Measure	56%	56%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	73%	79%	79%
The customers' Net Promoter Score for Pool and Leisure Centres	41	44	44
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	60%	77%	77%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	82%	85%	85%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New Measure	5%	7%



## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$874,000. This amount comprises of targeted rates collected for Business Improvement District (BID) programmes. We will work closely with our BIDs to ensure that their activities are aligned to the outcomes in our local board plan.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- coordinating of the Howick Heritage Plan Implementation
- coordination of the Howick Village Centre Plan Implementation
- progressing the development of Flat Bush.

The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Howick Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: Involved and connected communities
- Outcome 2: Our future growth is managed effectively
- Outcome 6: A prosperous local economy.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We help attract investment, businesses and a skilled workforce to Auckland</b>			
The percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations	100%	100%	100%

## Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$358,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- the Pest-Free Howick programme
- the Howick Stream Improvement Programme which includes a Neat Streets and an Adopt a Spot event
- an Industrial Pollution Prevention Programme
- a new project of a Household Hazardous Waste Collection Day
- a Waste Minimisation in Schools project.



The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Howick Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 2: Our future growth is managed effectively
- Outcome 4: A treasured environment.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	100%	100%	100%

### Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership through the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements, community engagement, including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance Group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$1,070,000.

## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000 Financial year ending 30 June	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	21,613	21,420
Targeted rates	419	412
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	686	694
Fees and charges	3,832	3,960
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	507	587
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>27,057</b>	<b>27,073</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	19,839	20,335
Finance costs	3,525	3,239
Internal charges and overheads applied	3,521	3,349
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>26,885</b>	<b>26,923</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>172</b>	<b>150</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	13,836	15,005
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>13,836</b>	<b>15,005</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	4,309	5,154
- to improve the level of service	5,670	4,936
- to replace existing assets	4,029	5,065
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>14,008</b>	<b>15,155</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(172)</b>	<b>(150)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget, but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for this local board include:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
Flat Bush Development	Bring forward the delivery of the library, multi-use community facility and aquatic centre at Flat Bush	Governing Body
Public Transport	Deliver better public transport with emphasis on AMETI and the Airport-to-Botany rapid transit link	Auckland Transport
Waste Management	Develop a southern-based resource recovery centre	Governing Body
Coastal Erosion	Increase the regional funding available for coastal erosion	Governing Body
Water Quality	Increase activities that promote better water quality in our streams and beaches	Governing Body
Stockade Hill	Retain views from Stockade Hill	Governing Body

## Appendix B: How to contact your local board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community



**David Collings (Chairperson)**

Shop S447, 1 Aylesbury Street  
Pakuranga  
Auckland 2010  
Ph: (09) 572 0148 or 021 831 852

E:  
[david.collings@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:david.collings@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Katrina Bungard (Deputy Chairperson)**

Shop S447, 1 Aylesbury Street  
Pakuranga  
Auckland 2010  
Ph: (09) 572 0148 or 0800 528286

E:  
[katrina.bungard@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:katrina.bungard@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Garry Boles**

Shop S447, 1 Aylesbury Street  
Pakuranga  
Auckland 2010  
Ph: (09) 572 0148 or 021 242 4665

E:  
[garry.boles@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:garry.boles@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Jim Donald**

Shop S447, 1 Aylesbury Street  
Pakuranga  
Auckland 2010  
Ph: (09) 572 0148 or 021 286 7755

E: [jim.r.donald@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:jim.r.donald@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**John Spiller**

Shop S447, 1 Aylesbury Street  
Pakuranga  
Auckland 2010  
Ph: (09) 572 0148 or 021 286 7666

E:  
[john.spiller@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:john.spiller@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Mike Turinsky**

Shop S447, 1 Aylesbury Street  
Pakuranga  
Auckland 2010  
Ph: (09) 572 0148 or 021 804 742

E: [mike.turinsky@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:mike.turinsky@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Adele White**

Shop S447, 1 Aylesbury Street  
Pakuranga  
Auckland 2010  
Ph: (09) 572 0148 or 021 284 3843

E:  
[adele.white@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:adele.white@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Bob Wichman**

Shop S447, 1 Aylesbury Street  
Pakuranga  
Auckland 2010  
Ph: (09) 572 0148 or (09) 278 7847

E: [bob.wichman@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:bob.wichman@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Peter Young**

Shop S447, 1 Aylesbury Street  
Pakuranga  
Auckland 2010  
Ph: (09) 572 0148 or 027 587 4888

E:  
[peter.young.howick@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:peter.young.howick@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

The board can be contacted at the address below:

Shop S447  
The Warehouse Plaza, Pakuranga Town Centre  
1 Aylesbury Street, Pakuranga  
Auckland 2010

Phone: 09 572 0148

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Agendas and minutes for local board meetings are available on the Auckland Council website:  
[aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas





## 2.8 Kaipātiki Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### From the Chair

I would like to thank the community for letting us know what you thought about our proposed priorities for the 2019/2020 financial year. I'm pleased you agreed our focus for this year should be to finish off the initiatives from our 2017 Local Board Plan that we started last year.



In 2019/2020, we are investing to improve our playgrounds, provide more shade, update our park signage and upgrade our bush tracks to better protect our Kauri forest. We will also increase the monitoring of our streams to better understand how we can improve the water quality. We will continue investment into Pest Free Kaipātiki, our flagship community-led initiative. We are also funding popular, free community events and activities.

We are particularly excited about advancing the coastal link between Shepherds Park and Tui Park and establishing a toddler-focused playground at Jean Sampson Reserve. The redevelopment of the Northcote Town Centre, Awataha Greenway project and Birkenhead War Memorial Park remain priorities. We will be progressing with the design of the multi-purpose community and sports facility that replaces the grandstand.

We are completing an update of all our reserve management plans. They will be combined into one document called the Kaipātiki Local Parks Management Plan. This plan will guide the way we look after and use our parks and reserves.

We are continuing our support for placemaking activities and the development of Uruamo Maranga Ake Marae. We hope to provide the community with more opportunities to develop the local places you love and will be encouraging you to get involved.

We will start work on a town centre plan for Glenfield in 2019/2020. We want you all to help shape this important plan, so the future Glenfield better meets everyone's needs and expectations.

John Gillon

Kaipātiki Local Board Chairperson



## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council's shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board's budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council's governing body.

The Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year, this is set out below. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of their local board agreement.

Local boards also provide input to the governing body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Kaipātiki

### Kaipātiki Local Board area



#### Recently delivered projects

1. Playground Shadesails
2. Monarch Park entrance and toilet
3. Birkenhead Mainstreet Upgrade
4. Glenfield college netball courts
5. Playground renewals and upgrades
6. Sunnynook - Totoravale Plan

#### Current and planned projects

7. Northcote Town Centre Upgrade
8. Birkenhead War Memorial masterplan
9. Beach Haven Coastal Connection
10. Industrial Pollution Prevention
11. Playground renewals and upgrades
12. 17 Lauderdale Rd rebuild
13. Track upgrades
14. Glenfield Town Centre Plan



A population of  
**96,100**

Ranking it 7th in population size in Auckland's 21 local board areas



Kaipātiki has one of the **largest areas of continuous urban native vegetation**

remaining in Auckland's ecological region, forming part of the North-West Wildlink. It has 30 per cent tree cover spread between public and private landowners.



Includes the major town centres of Birkenhead, Glenfield and Northcote



Kaipātiki boasts approximately 540ha of local parks and reserves, including destination parks like Onepoto Domain and Chelsea Estate Heritage Park. Nowhere else in Auckland you walk through primordial rainforest

within 10 minutes travel from the central business district (CBD).



**Data sources:** Statistics New Zealand Subnational Population Estimates at 30 June 2018 (provisional), Statistics New Zealand 2013 Census and Quality of Life Survey 2016.

## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome 1: Our people identify Kaipātiki as their kāinga (home)



Hilders Park, Beach Haven.

Our people have a sense of belonging, are connected to one another and are proud to live in Kaipātiki.

### Outcome 5: Our urban centres are vibrant



Northcote town centre.

Our villages, town centres and business areas provide local employment and bring people together.

### Outcome 2: Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy



Kauri Point Centennial Park.

People can get to and take pleasure in the Kaipātiki coastline, green spaces and waterways. Our community acts as kaitiaki (guardians) of the environment so that future generations can do the same.

### Outcome 6: Our community facilities and infrastructure are high quality and well managed



Birkdale community facilities.

We feel fortunate to be home to many great community facilities, so we want to ensure they're well looked after and continue to meet community needs.

### Outcome 3: Our people are active and healthy



North Harbour Netball.

It's easy to make healthy lifestyle choices in Kaipātiki.

### Outcome 7: Services are well managed and meet community needs



Glenfield Pool.

Residents are able to benefit from relevant and high-quality community services and events.

### Outcome 4: Getting to and around Kaipātiki is easy



Bus services on Glenfield Road.

Kaipātiki has many transport options, and it's easy to move around and find your way.

The local board agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.



## Working with Māori

Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi and its broader statutory obligations to Māori. As part of this commitment, Kaipātiki Local Board intends to work with mana whenua and iwi on a range of projects and activities, particularly in the areas of parks and town centres. The board recognises that projects in these areas impact on issues that are of importance to Māori, such as improving and maintaining the natural environment eg. reducing plant and animal pests.

We will work with mana whenua on naming local roads, parks and council-owned facilities to reflect our rich cultural history and ensure iwi have a voice in heritage projects to tell their stories of Kaipātiki. We will take opportunities to increase the use of te reo Māori in the naming of our parks and places and on signs through initiatives such as the local boards support of the Te Kete Rukuruku programme.



## Kaipātiki Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Kaipātiki Local Board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services is a broad activity area, which includes:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$15,963,000 and capital investment of \$8,835,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- finalising the masterplan for Birkenhead War Memorial Park and then starting developments that have been prioritised
- advancing the coastal link between Shepherds Park and Tui Park as an identified connection in the Kaipātiki Connections Network Plan
- continuing the development of the Local Park Management Plan to inform the efficient use, protection and management of our parks and open spaces
- providing funding and staff support for our park volunteers working towards the goal of a pest free Kaipātiki, and other restoration initiatives
- partnering with our community organisations, such as the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust, our town centre associations and our community houses and centres, to deliver free events
- providing funding to arts, community, culture, and sports groups through service agreements or through our contestable grants rounds to support the work they do
- enhancing our playgrounds to provide protection from the sun
- upgrading our bush tracks that go through Kauri forest to minimise the spread of Kauri dieback.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: Our people identify Kaipātiki as their kāinga (home)
- Outcome 2: Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy
- Outcome 3: Our people are active and healthy
- Outcome 6: Our community facilities and infrastructure are high-quality and well-managed
- Outcome 7: Services are well-managed and meet community needs.



## Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New measure	0.37	0.34
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New measure	0.65	0.63
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	92%	85%	85%
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	51%	70%	70%
The number of attendees at Council-led community events	New measure	1,500	1,500
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New measure	85%	85%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New measure	35%	35%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability	New measure	30%	30%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe	Day 81%	Day 82%	Day 82%
	Night 41%	Night 34%	Night 34%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New measure	114,800	116,000
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New measure	78%	78%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	New measure	82%	82%
The customers' Net Promoter Score for Pool and Leisure Centres	20	7	7
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	60%	81%	81%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	82%	82%	82%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New measure	7%	7%

## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$570,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- continuing support for the Birkenhead and Northcote Business Improvement District areas
- developing a town centre plan for Glenfield
- supporting the delivery of the Young Enterprise Scheme in our local board area.

The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: Our people identify Kaipātiki as their kāinga (home)
- Outcome 5: Our urban centres are vibrant.

## Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We help attract investment, businesses and a skilled workforce to Auckland</b>			
The percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations	100%	100%	100%

## Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$238,000.



The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- establishing a scientific stream monitoring programme across the local board area
- continuing funding support for Pest Free Kaipātiki to implement the Pest Free Kaipātiki strategy
- supporting the operations of the Kaipātiki Project, including delivery of environmental programmes, and volunteer support
- continuing the delivery of the industrial pollution prevention programme in Wairau Valley.

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: Our people identify Kaipātiki as their kāinga (home)
- Outcome 2: Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	100%	100%	100%

### Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership of the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements, community engagement including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028, which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$946,000.

## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Financial year ending 30 June</b>		
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	12,993	13,713
Targeted rates	309	307
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	908	922
Fees and charges	4,806	4,908
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	17	101
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>19,033</b>	<b>19,951</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	14,727	15,041
Finance costs	1,450	1,933
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,476	2,365
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>18,653</b>	<b>19,339</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>612</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	7,177	8,223
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>7,177</b>	<b>8,223</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	333	121
- to improve the level of service	640	110
- to replace existing assets	6,583	8,603
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>7,557</b>	<b>8,835</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(380)</b>	<b>(612)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for this local board for 2019/2020 include:

Key Advocacy Initiative	Description	Advocating to
<b>Birkenhead War Memorial Park Redevelopment</b>	<p>To respond to aging infrastructure and changing community needs, the board has commissioned a masterplan to be developed for Birkenhead War Memorial Park. The masterplan is intended to provide a vision for the park and guide the park's development over the next 30 years.</p> <p>The deconstruction of the condemned grandstand was the first phase of the project. This was completed in October 2018.</p> <p>The second phase of the project is the regeneration of the park based on the masterplan. The masterplan is expected to be adopted in August 2019, following a period of public consultation in April 2019.</p> <p>Delivering the masterplan will require significant investment and will need to occur over a number of years. Funding this is beyond the usual resources available to the local board, so we need the Governing Body's continued support by way of allocated funding in the 10-year Budget.</p>	Governing Body
Other Advocacy Initiatives	Description	Advocating to
<b>Northcote Development</b>	<p>The Kaipātiki Local Board has long supported and advocated for the strategic values of Northcote to deliver both housing intensification and commercial development.</p> <p>To support this rapid growth, the Kaipātiki Local Board advocates for the provision of a quality public realm, and community facilities investment in Northcote. Specifically, the Kaipātiki Local Board advocates for improved urban amenity, maximum public open space, a destination playground, cycling links, public art, inclusion of cultural and heritage aspects, sustainability (eg. roof gardens, rain gardens), retention of mature trees, and a new community building.</p> <p>This will support and complement both Panuku Development Auckland and Homes, Land and Community's planned investments to make Northcote an exemplar for urban renewal.</p>	Governing Body Panuku Development Auckland
<b>Kauri die-back prevention in Kaipātiki</b>	<p>Protection of green spaces is a key focus for our community. During the 2018/2019 financial year, preventing the spread of Kauri dieback disease in our forests was of significant concern. The local board pre-emptively closed a number of bush tracks as there are significant numbers of Kauri trees in our local reserves.</p> <p>The Kaipātiki Local Board strongly supported the introduction of the Natural Environment Targeted Rate (NETR) through the 10-year Budget 2018-2028. The local board now continues its advocacy that the Kaipātiki Local Board area is acknowledged as having Kauri forest of regional importance and therefore receive adequate investment from the NETR to protect this important taonga.</p>	Governing Body
<b>Pest Free Kaipātiki</b>	Continued support for the implementation of the Pest Free Kaipātiki strategy (2016) by resourcing the components which are council responsibilities and refining council and council controlled organisation delivery models to enable the successful delivery of this community-led initiative.	Governing Body Council Controlled Organisations



Key Advocacy Initiative	Description	Advocating to
<b>Adequately resourced community facilities</b>	Ensure our community and arts facilities are 'resourced for success' by providing sufficient operational funding grants and support for capital works where required to provide an equitable level of base funding to that provided elsewhere in the region.	Governing Body
<b>Community Facilities asset renewals</b>	<p>The Kaipātiki Local Board is very appreciative of the significant renewals budget made available to it and the flexibility provided through the governance framework review, which now enables the local board to move budget between renewal projects as need and priority demands.</p> <p>The local board wishes to highlight an issue where we have a growing shortfall in the renewals budget allocated in relation to the actual costs to complete projects to today's standard. The local board acknowledges the issue is complex, with many contributing factors, such as the timeframe in which the renewals budget was inputted into the system, the quality of our asset data, the competitive construction market, the required increase in project scope when invasive investigation begins, and the additional costs required for some of our older assets to be brought up to today's standard when any renewal work occurs.</p> <p>The local board recognises it is able to prioritise budget to be spent on projects in most need, however, the total 'bucket' of funding does not change. This means, over time, if not addressed, the backlog of renewals projects will grow. We are already experiencing instances where our assets and facilities are being partly removed, fenced off or boarded up until such time as the renewal can occur.</p> <p>The local board advocates for a review of the process for allocating renewal funding and whether the amount and phasing of budget is suitable to meet today's renewals requirements.</p>	Governing Body
<b>Community Empowerment Unit Overheads</b>	The Kaipatiki Local Board advocate for the transfer of funding for the operational overhead costs for the community empowerment unit out of its Locally Driven Initiative (LDI) budget to Asset Based Services (ABS) budget and the LDI budget reinstated. The reasons for this is that the overhead costs are attached to staff costs, which aren't able to be changed by the board, which is inconsistent with the principle that the funding is used at the discretion of the local board. The decision to increase staff remuneration does not sit with the local board, however, the impact is borne by the board as the LDI funding is not inflation adjusted to fund the increase in overhead costs. This means funding has to be taken from other local initiatives. Finally, the board is concerned that the wrong message is being sent as the community empowerment unit is the only unit where overheads are funded by LDI. It implies that community empowerment is a discretionary activity.	Governing Body
<b>Amendment of Allocation of Non-Regulatory Decision-Making Responsibilities – divestment and disposal of park land</b>	<p>The Kaipatiki Local Board advocates for the amendment of the <i>Allocation of Non-Regulatory Decision-Making Responsibilities</i> table in the area of 'Parks, Community and Lifestyle.' The Board is seeking specific amendment of the current allocation to the Governing Body regarding decision-making around the 'acquisition and divestment of all park land, including the disposal of surplus parks.'</p> <p>The Board would like to see this allocation amended to include a condition on this allocation, in that Governing Body decision-making should be conditional upon approval of disposal from the affected local board(s) prior to the Governing Body exercising its allocated authority.</p> <p>The Board recognises that consultation on amendment of the <i>Allocation of Non-Regulatory Decision-Making Responsibilities</i></p>	Governing Body



Key Advocacy Initiative	Description	Advocating to
-------------------------	-------------	---------------

	table is required. The Board therefore requests that proposed amendment as described above be included as part of public consultation in support of the next Annual Budget or Long-term Plan exercise.	
--	--	--

---

## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.



**John Gillon (Chairperson)**

90 Bentley Avenue  
Glenfield  
Auckland 0629  
Ph: 021 286 2288  
E: [john.gillon@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:john.gillon@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Danielle Grant (Deputy Chairperson)**

90 Bentley Avenue  
Glenfield  
Auckland 0629  
Ph: 021 835 724  
E: [danielle.grant@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:danielle.grant@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Paula Gillon**

90 Bentley Avenue  
Glenfield  
Auckland 0629  
Ph: 021 529 723  
E: [paula.gillon@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:paula.gillon@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Ann Hartley**

90 Bentley Avenue  
Glenfield  
Auckland 0629  
Ph: 027 490 6909  
E: [ann.hartley@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:ann.hartley@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Kay McIntyre**

90 Bentley Avenue  
Glenfield  
Auckland 0629  
Ph: 021 287 8844  
E: [kay.mcintyre@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:kay.mcintyre@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Anne-Elise Smithson**

90 Bentley Avenue  
Glenfield  
Auckland 0629  
Ph: 021 729 577  
E: [anne-elise.smithson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:anne-elise.smithson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Adrian Tyler**

90 Bentley Avenue  
Glenfield  
Auckland 0629  
Ph: 021 535 841  
E: [adrian.tyler@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:adrian.tyler@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Lindsay Waugh**

90 Bentley Avenue  
Glenfield  
Auckland 0629  
Ph: 021 287 1155  
E: [lindsay.waugh@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:lindsay.waugh@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

The board can be contacted at the address below:

90 Bentley Avenue  
Glenfield  
Auckland 0629  
Ph: (09) 4848383

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas



## 2.9 Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message from the Chair



Talofa lava and greetings,

We are pleased to present the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board agreement. This agreement will deliver our projects and initiatives in the 2019/2020 work programme in line with the 2017 Local Board Plan and what you have told us as part of the recent Annual Budget consultation.

Improvements to the local facilities and parks are important. Prioritisation of the local board's investments to upgrade local playgrounds, pathways, and maintaining good quality playing fields is essential. We will continue to fund projects that support active lifestyles, including no charge for adults to use our local swimming pools. Through the local grants and arts broker programme, we continue to assist community groups to run their activities and events in the local board area.

Our commitment to environmental sustainability is significant as we monitor the maintenance contractors to keep built-up areas clean and attractive. We are also investigating more programmes to encourage local industries to be responsible with their waste discharge and recycling methods. Funding improvements to local marae rainwater systems are other ways we are improving the 'mauri' of local waterways, including funding ecological volunteers and environmental programmes, and removing mangroves.

By working with local stakeholders and authorities to keep communities safe, we are leading and providing support to community groups to reduce the proliferation of alcohol harm and address noise complaints. All our local fixtures will continue to be smoke, drug and alcohol-free events.

We will continue to advocate to the Governing Body to fund our major projects that focus on preserving the local heritage and develop local areas. The development of the Māngere East area as a vibrant community hub remains our main advocacy goal. The Portage Route Project has national significance to New Zealand's history. The route was historically used by Mana mana whenua to cross the Manukau Harbour and Hauraki Gulf. Boarding houses are also a key feature requiring appropriate enforcement policies and procedures.

In the year ahead, we will support youth to learn more business skills through our youth programmes, Young Enterprise Scheme and Pop-up Business School. We celebrate our cultural diversity through language weeks hosted at local libraries and local events.

Thank you for your ongoing support and informed direction for the coming year.

Fa'afetai tele la manuia

Lemauga Lydia Sosene

## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council's shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board's budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council's governing body.

The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year, this is set out below. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of their local board agreement.

Local boards also provide input to the governing body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area



- |                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| 1. Ōtāhuhu Town centre | 6. Puketutu Island                          |
| 2. Māngere Town centre | 7. Moana Nui-ā-Kiwa Pool and Leisure Centre |
| 3. Māngere Bridge      | 8. Māngere Arts Centre                      |
| 4. Māngere East        | 9. Ōtāhuhu Recreation Precinct              |
| 5. Auckland Airport    | 10. Māngere Bridge All Tide Boat Ramp       |



**Māngere-Ōtāhuhu is**

made up of the suburbs of Ōtāhuhu, Māngere, Māngere Bridge, Māngere East and Favona.



A population of

# 79,900

projected to increase to 97,000 by 2033

Unique natural features include the Manukau Harbour coastline, Ōtuataua Stonefields and Māngere Mountain.



**60%**  
of residents identify as  
**PASIFIKA**

**16%**  
**MĀORI**

**28%**

of residents are children  
under 14 with



**45%** of the population being  
aged under 24

**We are home to:**

- More than 100 local parks and sports fields
- 4 libraries
- 3 community centres
- 2 recreation centres and swimming pools

Data sources: Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Economic profile 2016. <https://ecoprofile.infometrics.co.nz/Mangere-Otahuhu> and Statistics New Zealand 2013 Census.



## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome 1: A strong local economy



Māngere Bridge Village.

Our area attracts and supports businesses. Our community has a range of opportunities to gain skills and employment.

### Outcome 4: A well-connected area



Te Ara Mua – Future Streets in Māngere.

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu is well connected by public transport, cycleways and walkways, making it easy for everyone to get around.

### Outcome 2: We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture



Proud of our Māori and Pasifika cultural.

We celebrate, showcase and share our many cultures, which attract visitors to our area. Our cultural diversity and distinct Māori and Pasifika identities are reflected in, and enhance, the everyday life of our community.

### Outcome 5: Facilities to meet diverse needs



Community facilities in Māngere East.

Our community spaces are part of a first-class network. They are popular gathering places used for a variety of activities led by diverse local communities with many interests. They offer choices for people from different cultures and life-stages to take part in local life.

### Outcome 3: Protecting our natural environment and heritage



Māngere Mountain.

Our environment is respected. Our spectacular natural heritage sites are national treasures. They are protected and enhanced for everyone to enjoy now and in the future.

### Outcome 6: A place where everyone thrives and belongs



We want positive prospects for our children and young people.

Our communities have safe and healthy neighbourhoods. Our actions ensure positive prospects for the future of children and young people. We come together to celebrate our cultures. We are active and involved in local matters.

The local board agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.

## Working with Māori

Delivering on Auckland Council's commitment to Māori at a local level is a priority for local boards. The council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi and its broader statutory obligations to Māori.

The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board wants to increase its commitment to Māori at a local level in line with Auckland Plan aspirations. The board will continue to strengthen its relationship with mana whenua by working together on projects of common interest.

An initiative called 'Māori input into local board decision-making' is underway. The aim is to build the skills of elected members in te reo Māori, tikanga Māori (protocols and customs) and Te Tiriti o Waitangi. The board intends, through further engagement, to develop opportunities for mana whenua to set and agree expectations to further shape the local board decision-making governance model and achieve outcomes in our local board plan. Strengthening mana whenua in their customary kaitiaki (guardianship) role is important for the board, as is working together on shared interests, protecting and restoring sites of cultural significance. Another project being progressed with mana whenua is Te Kete Rukuruku – naming and developing signage for council-owned facilities and parks, to reflect local heritage and mana Māori.



## Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services are a broad activity area, which includes:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$13,396,000 and capital investment of \$7,686,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- implement Māngere Arts Centre-Ngā Tohu o Uenuku facility business plan
- community grants to deliver local events and activities
- celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori in our library programmes
- improvement of parks, walkways and buildings.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: A strong local economy
- Outcome 2: We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture
- Outcome 3: Protecting our natural environment and heritage
- Outcome 5: Facilities to meet diverse needs
- Outcome 6: A place where everyone thrives and belongs.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New Measure	0.68	0.68
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New Measure	0.70	0.68
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	87%	85%	85%
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	New Measure	75%	75%
The number of attendees at Council-led community events	New Measure	2,100	2,100
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New Measure	80%	80%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New Measure	35%	40%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability	New Measure	30%	35%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe – day time	57%	63%	63%
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe – night time	15%	19%	19%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New Measure	447,625	452,101
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New Measure	25%	25%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	New Measure	75%	75%
The customers' Net Promoter Score for Pool and Leisure Centres	49	51	51
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	55%	75%	75%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	69%	74%	74%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New Measure	75%	13%



## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres and the local street environment, as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs is \$2,506,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- delivery of the Māngere Business Series-Local Economic Development Forum
- supporting the local Young Enterprise Scheme
- implement a local Pop-up Business School programme.

The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcome in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: A strong local economy.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We help attract investment, businesses and a skilled workforce to Auckland</b>			
The percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations	100%	100%	100%

## Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$277,000 and capital investment of \$5,376,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- Ōtāhuhu town centre upgrade
- implement a business waste-minimisation education programme
- continue support for Manukau Harbour Forum and the Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum
- restoring mauri of the Oruarangi Creek and Tarata Creek
- deliver more Wai Care Schools programmes
- action the Pūkaki Crater Restoration and a Pest Free Ihumātao programme.

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcome in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 3: Protecting our natural environment and heritage
- Outcome 6: A place where everyone thrives and belongs.



## Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	80%	100%	100%

## Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership of the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements, community engagement including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$954,000.



## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000 Financial year ending 30 June	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	14,404	15,850
Targeted rates	1,543	1,573
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	39	36
Fees and charges	1,387	1,439
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	59	107
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>17,432</b>	<b>19,005</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	13,991	14,372
Finance costs	1,194	2,426
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,006	1,903
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>17,191</b>	<b>18,701</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>241</b>	<b>304</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	11,852	12,758
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>11,852</b>	<b>12,758</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	794	1,710
- to improve the level of service	1,181	2,263
- to replace existing assets	10,119	9,089
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>12,093</b>	<b>13,062</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(241)</b>	<b>(304)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for this local board include:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
Māngere East Precinct: A priority focus and initiatives to enhance this centre as a thriving, liveable community (key advocacy project)	<p>The Māngere East area requires co-ordinated investment for planning and implementation. The local community facilities are run down, old or not fit-for-purpose. The business case development (One Local Initiative) must review the planned investment, include uses of council's local assets to shape a high-quality built area for a liveable community.</p> <p>A community facility needs assessment was completed in 2015. The planning and business case must identify what next steps will look like to efficiently deliver this project.</p> <p>The board requests the Governing Body commit to capital funding through the 10-year Budget for delivery of the Community Facilities Network Plan.</p>	<p>Governing Body</p> <p>Auckland Transport</p>
To reconsider and investigate heavy and light rapid rail integration for central city (CBD) to airport	<p>The airport to central city rapid transit project has long-term strategic importance for Auckland's future commuter and freight needs.</p> <p>The selection of light rail between central Auckland and Māngere fails to consider major growth implications for areas in the south, north and west. Auckland's strategic long-term transport security for both commuter and industrial heavy freight will not be well-served by current plans.</p> <p>The board urges that a mix of heavy and light rail from central city to the airport be reconsidered and requests the Governing Body and Auckland Transport to consider heavy rail integration.</p>	<p>Governing Body</p> <p>Auckland Transport</p> <p>New Zealand Transport Authority</p>
Waste management and our environment	<p>Implementing the city's waste-minimisation plan requires communities to be prepared, equipped and supported to reach waste reduction targets.</p> <p>There is a need to get communities ready for change and to find opportunities in the way waste will be managed.</p> <p>Proactive support at this stage for the changes in how council manages waste is important. Multiple actions are required – communication, engagement, encouraging social enterprise and community-led initiatives.</p> <p>Ongoing work to develop local community recycling centres and waste reduction is a priority in the southern area. The board requests continued action for the regional scoping exercise to investigate regional resource recovery centre sites and to support local community recycling centres.</p>	<p>Governing Body</p>



Initiative	Description	Advocating to
Boarding houses and high-quality neighbourhoods	<p>The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area has seen a gradual proliferation of boarding houses and council's investigations have confirmed poor standards and breaches of the building code in some instances.</p> <p>The board recognises the pressure on land, need for affordable housing and a range of provision for all. However, the concern is that this is at the cost of deteriorating neighbourhoods and poor living standards in the area.</p> <p>There is a need for balanced, planned growth that is monitored for environmental impacts such as traffic and noise, because there is also “intensification by stealth” taking place. Currently, council has limited means to assess or address the impacts of the proliferation of boarding houses. The board continues to advocate for better monitoring of boarding houses. Data from regular monitoring can improve conditions for tenants. Council must ensure building code standards and a decent standard of living is maintained.</p>	Governing Body
Develop a Māngere-Ōtāhuhu tourism trail	<p>Leverage key opportunities with major stakeholders like Auckland International Airport Limited (AIAL) and utilise the unique natural and cultural characteristics of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu to achieve economic outcomes. The airport is New Zealand's gateway to the world.</p> <p>The airport's longer-term plans to be a major hub connecting Asia and South America over the next 30 years, and to build a second runway, offer opportunities for partnerships and attracting tourism. Council's investment in Local Paths (formerly 'Greenways') can be leveraged for economic and community outcomes by aligning effort with stakeholders and benefiting youth and seniors from the local area.</p> <p>The board sees potential to achieve local as well as citywide aspirations of more jobs via new industry growth, support for Māori tourism and heritage tourism initiatives – such as the Ōtāhuhu Portage Crossing project at the narrowest part of the North Island.</p> <p>The board requests that Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development (ATEED) prioritise a programme in the local board area to establish and grow Auckland's cultural and heritage tourism industry.</p>	Governing Body
Fund the Ōtāhuhu Portage route project	<p>Allocating long-term funding for the Ōtāhuhu Portage route project is a priority. The site is of national significance in terms of history and culture, with huge potential to make the area accessible and connected for local and international visitors.</p> <p>The project is part of the Local Paths Plan and funding must be prioritised for making progress in the medium to long term. The board advocates that this project is funded fully in the 10-year Budget.</p>	Governing Body

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
Alcohol harm minimisation initiatives: supporting community voice and empowerment	<p>Reducing harm from alcohol in local communities is of high priority for the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board.</p> <p>The Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act (the Act) came into effect in late 2013. The Local Alcohol Policy, a key instrument for addressing the negative impacts of alcohol on our communities, is yet to be finalised. The board will continue to support communities to have their say through the hearings processes afforded them by the legislation.</p> <p>There are challenges for the community in reducing harm from alcohol. Inaccessible language used by the District Licensing Committee (DLC) and inconsistency in decisions across the region are key examples. The board will continue to voice its concerns to ensure these issues are identified and addressed because it is critical to assess the overall success of the Act in achieving its intent.</p> <p>The board seeks a framework to monitor the success of the Act in practice and consideration of legislative change.</p>	Governing Body

## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.



**Lemauga Lydia Sosene - Chairperson**

Shop 17, 93 Bader Drive  
Māngere Town Centre  
Māngere  
Auckland 2022  
Ph: 09 256 5133 or 021 287 2255  
E:  
[lemauga.sosene@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:lemauga.sosene@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Togatolu Walter Togiamua - Deputy Chairperson**

Shop 17, 93 Bader Drive  
Māngere Town Centre  
Māngere  
Auckland 2022  
Ph: 09 256 5133 or 021 287 1122  
E:  
[walter.togiamua@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:walter.togiamua@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Tauanu'u Nick Bakulich**

Shop 17, 93 Bader Drive  
Māngere Town Centre  
Māngere  
Auckland 2022  
Ph: 09 256 5133 or 021 835 820  
E: [nick.bakulich@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:nick.bakulich@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Carrol Elliott, JP**

Shop 17, 93 Bader Drive  
Māngere Town Centre  
Māngere  
Auckland 2022  
Ph: 09 256 5133 or 021 729 611  
E: [carrol.elliott@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:carrol.elliott@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Makalita Kolo**

Shop 17, 93 Bader Drive  
Māngere Town Centre  
Māngere  
Auckland 2022  
Ph: 09 256 5133 or 021 534 316  
E: [makalita.kolo@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:makalita.kolo@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Tafafuna'i Tasi Lauese, QSM, JP**

Shop 17, 93 Bader Drive  
Māngere Town Centre  
Māngere  
Auckland 2022  
Ph: 09 256 5133 or 021 286 8855  
E:  
[tafafuna'i.lauese@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:tafafuna'i.lauese@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Christine O'Brien**

Shop 17, 93 Bader Drive  
Māngere Town Centre  
Māngere  
Auckland 2022  
Ph: 09 256 5133 or 021 284 3333  
E:  
[christine.o'brien@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:christine.o'brien@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

The board can be contacted at the address below:  
Shop 17, 93 Bader Drive  
Māngere Town Centre  
Māngere  
Auckland 2022

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas



## 2.10 Manurewa Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message from the Chair

It is my pleasure to present the Manurewa Local Board's 2019/2020 Local Board Agreement. This document was agreed by the board after considering feedback that our communities gave us on our draft proposals.



We are looking forward to continuing to work together with you on the second year of our 2017 Local Board Plan. As well as completing some key initiatives, we will also begin delivery on exciting new projects.

Work on improving access and safety at Te Mahia station will continue, and we are also focusing on making our local roads safer. We have invested in traffic calming measures in a key suburban area surrounded by four main roads called the Wordsworth Quadrant, which covers an area of 2.84km<sup>2</sup>. We will continue working with Auckland Transport to address other areas that we know have road safety issues.

Your feedback led us to increase our focus on working alongside residents and local business owners to help build pride in our community of Clendon, as well as creating a vibrant Manurewa town centre precinct. This will continue. We are taking a collective approach to the ongoing revitalisation of the Clendon town centre and surrounding area.

Following the successful delivery of the Waimahia Reserve play space, the Eugenia Rise Reserve neighbourhood playground, and Randwick Park playground, we asked you to give us ideas to develop Keith Park Reserve as a destination site. We will build on these ideas over the next 12 months and also be asking what ideas you have for Clendon Reserve.

Implementation of the Tōtara Park Masterplan will continue alongside the stakeholder group, which has assisted with park planning and development. We have also partnered with Pānuku to take a longer-term placemaking approach towards the overall regeneration of Puhinui Stream as part of the Transform Manukau programme.

Many of you shared your concerns about the levels of illegal dumping. We will keep advocating to the Governing Body to bring back the traditional inorganic collection and for an improvement to the current service delivery.

We will also continue to fund free access to Manurewa Pool and Leisure Centre for over 65s, adults supervising children, and people with disabilities.

Thank you for taking the time to give us your feedback. We look forward to working with you in the coming year to achieve Manurewa's priorities.

Angela Dalton

Chairperson, Manurewa Local Board



## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council's shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board's budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council's governing body.

The Manurewa Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year, this is set out below. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of their local board agreement.

Local boards also provide input to the governing body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Manurewa Manurewa Local Board area



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Vodafone Events Centre                   | 8. Nathan Homestead                                 |
| 2. Wiri Hall                                | 9. Te Matariki Clendon Community Centre and Library |
| 3. Netball Manurewa Community Events Centre | 10. Manurewa Sports Centre                          |
| 4. Manurewa Marae                           | 11. Manurewa Pool and Leisure Centre                |
| 5. Manurewa Recreation Centre               | 12. Weymouth Hall                                   |
| 6. Manurewa Local Board Office              |   |
| 7. Manurewa Library                         |   |

**Manurewa is:**

1 major town centre Manurewa, with 14 smaller villages and suburbs.



A population of  
**82,242**

projected to increase to 97,000 by 2033

Unique/special features include the historic Nathan Homestead, Auckland Botanic Gardens, Tōtara Park, the new Randwick Park sports and neighbourhood centre (Manu Tukutuku), a multi-purpose sports complex at Mountfort Park, and the Netball Manurewa Community and Events Centre.

**11** mana whenua iwi/hapū have an interest in Manurewa

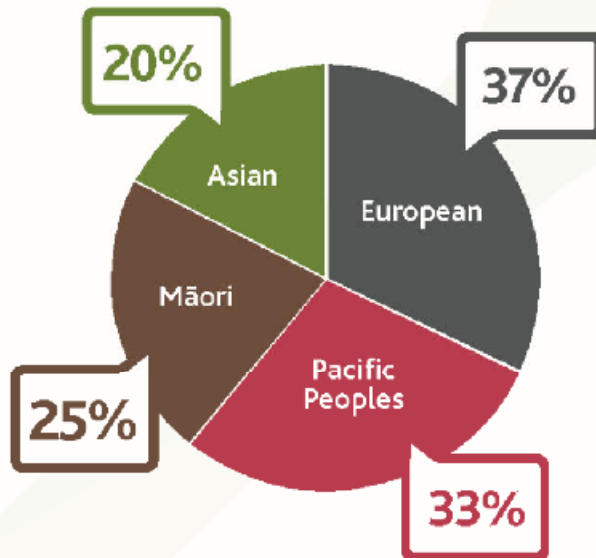


**43%** aged 25 years and under

**12%** aged 60 and over



**A diverse population with**



**We are home to:**

- more than 120 local parks and sports fields
- 2 libraries
- 4 community centres
- 4 leisure centres
- 2 swimming pools

Data sources: Statistics New Zealand Population Estimates (2015), Population Projections (2013-base) and 2013 Census.



## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Manurewa Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Manurewa Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome 1: People in Manurewa are actively connecting everywhere, every day



War Memorial Park.

Our communities work together to create spaces and places that meet the diverse aspirations of our community, support participation in activities, and make new connections.

### Outcome 4: Our environment is a source of pride and enjoyment for the community



Manukau Harbour from Weymouth.

Manurewa beats with a healthy environmental heart.

### Outcome 2: A prosperous local economy supporting local people



Manurewa town centre.

Manurewa has a thriving local economy that enables people to live, work and play close to home.

### Outcome 5: We treasure our home, our community



Strong families, whanau and social wellbeing are important.

Our community spaces are part of a first-class network. They are popular gathering places used for a variety of activities led by diverse local communities with many interests. They offer choices for people from different cultures and life-stages to take part in local life.

### Outcome 3: Manurewa is well-connected and easy to move around



Te Mahia train station.

People move easily around Manurewa on linked networks of public transport, walkways, cycleways and local roads.

The local board agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.

## Working with Māori

Delivering on Auckland Council's commitment to Māori at a local level is a priority for local boards. The council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi and its broader statutory obligations to Māori.

The Local Board Plan, and Agreement, has a direct relationship with Māori through two key areas of activity, the first being understanding and honouring obligations under the Treaty of Waitangi. The second, and closely intertwined, is acting on the needs and aspirations of Māori.

To be a successful local board a key component is engaging with and enabling communities, which means considering and understanding Māori issues and having the capability and capacity to improve processes and systems to enhance involvement and outcomes.

There are a number of initiatives underway in Manurewa that are intended to strengthen relationships and participation of mana whenua, including the continuation of the Māori Input into Local Board Decision-Making project, an increased focus on environmental protection and support for the Māori naming of reserves project. The local board has also committed funding to supporting projects that benefit mataawaka and align to local board priorities such as continuing the Manurewa Marae restoration project, increased support for significant Māori events, and supporting community groups that focus on educating, providing workshops or innovatively promoting Te Ao Māori, Tikanga Māori, Te Reo Māori in Manurewa

This engagement with mataawaka and mana whenua is ongoing as the local board is committed to making Manurewa a great place to live, work and play for everyone.





## Manurewa Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Manurewa Local Board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services is a broad activity area, which includes:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$11,535,000 and capital investment of \$6,181,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- new shuttle bus service trial for seniors
- lifelong learning fund
- free access to Manurewa Pool and Leisure Centre for those 65 and over, adults supervising children, and people with disabilities
- responding to Māori aspirations
- Manurewa Youth Council and Rangatahi Scholarships, and Youth Connections
- partnering with Manurewa Community Trust
- local community volunteer awards
- local community events and activation of parks, places and open spaces
- phase one of the urban forest (Ngahere) strategy
- community, park, and play space improvements at Te Matariki Clendon Community Centre, Tōtara Park, Mountfort Park, Clendon Reserve, Keith Park, and Gallaher Park.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Manurewa Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: People in Manurewa are actively connecting everywhere, every day
- Outcome 5: We treasure our home, our community.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New Measure	0.23	0.23
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New Measure	0.41	0.36



Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	88%	85%	85%
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	71%	75%	75%
The number of attendees at Council-led community events	New Measure	200	500
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New Measure	32%	32%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach, we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New Measure	35%	40%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability to assist local communities to achieve their goals	New Measure	30%	35%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe	Day 53%	Day 67%	Day 67%
	Night 12%	Night 22%	Night 25%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New Measure	137,750	139,128
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New Measure	50%	50%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	New Measure	80%	80%
The customers' Net Promoter Score for Pool and Leisure Centres	49	27	35
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	61%	75%	75%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	73%	78%	78%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New Measure	15.2%	25%

## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.



Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$1,024,000. This amount includes targeted rates collected for Business Improvement District (BID) programmes. We will work closely with our BIDs to ensure that their activities are aligned to the outcomes in our local board plan.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- Manurewa town centre revitalisation, and an increased focus on Clendon town centre
- pop-up Business School South Auckland
- Manurewa Business Improvement District expansion.

The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Manurewa Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 2: A prosperous local economy supporting local people
- Outcome 3: Manurewa is well-connected and easy to move around.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We help attract investment, businesses and a skilled workforce to Auckland</b>			
The percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations	100%	100%	100%

### Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$166,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- community waste minimisation projects
- be a tidy Kiwi litter prevention project
- Puhinui and Papakura Stream restoration
- water quality testing programme at Manurewa beaches
- Tōtara Park ecological restoration
- Manukau Harbour Forum.

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcome in the Manurewa Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 4: Our environment is a source of pride and enjoyment for the community.

## Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	100%	100%	100%

## Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities, and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership of the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements, community engagement including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$1,028,000.



## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Financial year ending 30 June</b>		
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	10,661	10,832
Targeted rates	816	888
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	857	869
Fees and charges	2,438	2,608
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	107	152
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>14,879</b>	<b>15,349</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	12,366	12,864
Finance costs	714	746
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,674	1,622
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>14,754</b>	<b>15,232</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>117</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	4,821	6,064
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>4,821</b>	<b>6,064</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	711	1,405
- to improve the level of service	998	1,681
- to replace existing assets	3,237	3,095
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>4,946</b>	<b>6,181</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(125)</b>	<b>(117)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget, but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for this local board include:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
War Memorial Park	Continue advocacy for our One Local Initiative: to create Manurewa War Memorial Park as a multi-purpose shared space with improved utilisation of its playing fields and provision of greater access to community facilities.	Governing Body
Illegal dumping	Continue advocacy for measures to address illegal dumping, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a southern regional resource recovery centre and rubbish transfer station;</li> <li>• restoring the traditional inorganic collection;</li> <li>• changes to the Crimes Act to target commercial and illegal dumpers;</li> <li>• application of the Lean Model of continuous improvement to create efficiencies;</li> <li>• supporting development of an app to report illegal dumping;</li> <li>• increasing community engagement and participation in waste management through education;</li> <li>• retain weekly household rubbish collection.</li> </ul>	Governing Body
Regional policy	Simplify regional policies and processes so that they enable rather than restrict local boards' ability to meet the needs and preferences of their communities. Reduce the number of non-statutory policies and consolidate overlapping policies to reduce confusion and duplication.	Governing Body
Shared governance	Acknowledge the unique role of local boards in the shared governance model. Apply recommendations and learnings from the Governance Framework review, Local Government Commission recommendations on enhancing local government for Aucklanders, and the Waiheke Pilot, to allow local boards to more effectively implement their subsidiarity delegations.	Governing Body
Partnerships with CCOs	Strengthen and develop relationships with CCOs to create formal strategic partnerships that deliver mutually beneficial outcomes for our community and for the CCOs.	Governing Body CCOs



## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.



**Angela Dalton (Chairperson)**  
Shop 3-5, 7 Hill Road  
Manurewa 2102  
Ph: (09) 262 5403 or 021 283 3311  
E: [angela.dalton@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:angela.dalton@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Stella Cattle (Deputy Chairperson)**  
Shop 3-5, 7 Hill Road  
Manurewa 2102  
Ph: (09) 262 5403 or 021 524 070  
E: [stella.cattle@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:stella.cattle@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Joseph Allan**  
Shop 3-5, 7 Hill Road  
Manurewa 2102  
Ph: (09) 262 5403 or 021 532 762  
E: [joseph.allan@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:joseph.allan@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Sarah Colcord**  
Shop 3-5, 7 Hill Road  
Manurewa 2102  
Ph: (09) 262 5403 or 021 725 408  
E: [sarah.colcord@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:sarah.colcord@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Angela Cunningham-Marino**  
Shop 3-5, 7 Hill Road  
Manurewa 2102  
Ph: (09) 262 5403 or 021 283 2879  
E: [angela.cunningham-marino@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:angela.cunningham-marino@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Rangi McLean**  
Shop 3-5, 7 Hill Road  
Manurewa 2102  
Ph: (09) 262 5403 or 021 514718  
E: [rangi.mclean@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:rangi.mclean@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Ken Penney**  
Shop 3-5, 7 Hill Road  
Manurewa 2102  
Ph: (09) 267 0110 or 021 287 2244  
E: [ken.penney@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:ken.penney@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Dave Pizzini**  
Shop 3-5, 7 Hill Road  
Manurewa 2102  
Ph: (09) 262 5403 or 021 193 8905  
E: [dave.pizzini@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:dave.pizzini@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

The board can be contacted at the address below:

Shop 3-5, 7 Hill Road  
Manurewa 2101

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas



## 2.11 Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board

### He kōrero mai i ngā Heamana

#### Message from the Chair



This agreement is guided by what our communities told us in 2017 during the development of our local board plan and in consultations since then. We are grateful to those members of our communities who take the time to give us feedback to help guide the decisions we make for the local board area.

Our focus for the 2019/2020 financial year is to continue to work closely with other parts of the council family and developers to make sure development is being done well and in a way that does not compromise our natural environment. Our local board area is set to undergo significant growth, and while we acknowledge that development can create some challenges, we have also seen positive changes, particularly in the Tāmaki area with development contributions enabling improvements to our local parks and facilities. We are keen to undertake meaningful engagement with our community so that we are keeping their concerns and aspirations at the forefront of our decision-making.

We will also continue to support the strategic partnerships programme that will see us using our discretionary budgets to leverage large investment that will deliver projects and programmes our communities want.

We thank our communities for their continuous support.

Chris Makoare

Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board Chair



## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council’s shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board’s budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council’s governing body.

The Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year, this is set out below. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of their local board agreement.

Local boards also provide input to the governing body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board area





5

large centres – Sylvia Park, Onehunga, Royal Oak, Glen Innes and Panmure – as well as smaller villages

2

bodies of water border the area, Manukau Harbour to the south, Tāmaki Estuary to the east



Current population of

**76,500** 

is projected to increase to 104,700 (37% per cent) by 2033



5

significant maunga / volcanic cones including Maungakiekie / One Tree Hill and Maungarei / Mt Wellington



We are home to:

More than

**100**

local parks and sports fields



3

libraries



8

community centres and halls



Data sources: Statistics New Zealand Population Estimates (2015) and Population Projections (2013-base).



## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome 1: Maungakiekie-Tāmaki is an active and engaged community



Te Ara Rama Matariki Light Rail.

We believe that a community is made stronger and a better place for all its members when we have a shared sense of identity and values, and can find unity in our diversity.

### Outcome 3: Maungakiekie-Tāmaki is the place to be



Onehunga Mall.

Our area has a distinct identity that attracts people from all over Auckland and beyond to live, do business and play.

### Outcome 2: Maungakiekie-Tāmaki is a community that cares about its environment



Waipuna / Van Damms Lagoon

We encourage our community to be kaitiaki (guardians) of our natural environment. They have told us that a cleaner environment is essential to their quality of life. It is important that we protect our environment from further

degradation and ensure we mitigate any adverse effect from current and future developments taking place in our area. We will work with mana whenua and mataawaka, our community and industry to achieve these environmental outcomes.

### Outcome 4: Maungakiekie-Tāmaki has quality infrastructure to match growth



Panmure Train and Bus Interchange.

Our current infrastructure is barely coping as it is. It is crucial that we receive appropriate investment to put in place infrastructure that keeps pace with the massive amount of development in our area.

We will work with key partners to ensure development plans consider the impact on our area, ensure our needs can be met and any adverse effects are mitigated.

The local board agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.

## Working with Māori

Delivering on Auckland Council's commitment to Māori at a local level is a priority for local boards. The council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi and its broader statutory obligations to Māori.

In June 2018 we entered into a relationship agreement with Ngāti Paoa. Next financial year, we will continue to support Ruapotaka Marae to plan for the much-needed upgrade to the marae. We will also work with mana whenua to source appropriate Māori names for our parks and places.

There is a standing invitation to mana whenua groups and iwi with interests in our rohe to partner with us in the delivery of programmes and activities that will improve our communities and natural environment.

## Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Maungakiekie-Tāmaki local board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services are a broad activity area, which include:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$10,810,000 and capital investment of \$13,162,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- continued maintenance and upkeep of our local parks and facilities
- fund programmes and services provided through our community centres and libraries
- support community-led initiatives through our local grants programme and strategic partnerships
- support a community-led programme of free local community events and activities throughout the year.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: Maungakiekie-Tāmaki is an active and engaged community
- Outcome 3: Maungakiekie-Tāmaki is the place to be.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New Measure	0.47	0.47
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New Measure	0.50	0.47
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	94%	92%	95%
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identify and connect people</b>			
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	New Measure	6,400	6,400
The number of attendees at Council-led community events	New Measure	75%	75%



Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New Measure	80%	80%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New Measure	30%	40%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability	New Measure	30%	35%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe	75%	77%	77%
	30%	27%	30%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New Measure	360,000	385,278
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New Measure	22%	22%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	New Measure	80%	80%
The customers' Net Promoter Score for Pool and Leisure Centres	30	45	45
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	68%	78%	78%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	79%	95%	97%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New Measure	9.1%	14%

## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

The annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$1,077,000. This amount comprises of targeted rates collected for Business Improvement District (BID) programmes. We will work closely with our BIDs to ensure that their activities are aligned to the outcomes in our local board plan.

The local planning and development activity-contribute towards achieving the following outcome in the Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 3: Maungakiekie-Tāmaki is the place to be.



## Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We help attract investment, businesses and a skilled workforce to Auckland</b>			
The percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations	67%	100%	100%

## Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our local activities are complemented by substantial regionally-funded water quality improvement and natural environment programmes including those funded through targeted rates.

Our annual operating budget to deliver local activities is \$124,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- industrial pollution prevention in Penrose
- contributions to the work of the Manukau Harbour Forum and Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum
- experiential learning and pest management education programmes for local schools.

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcome in the Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 2: Maungakiekie-Tāmaki is a community that cares about its environment.

## Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	86%	100%	100%

## Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities, and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership through the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements, community engagement including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.



The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$926,000.

## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000 Financial year ending 30 June	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	12,882	13,225
Targeted rates	833	1,010
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	18	15
Fees and charges	360	415
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	66	65
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>14,159</b>	<b>14,730</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	11,479	11,806
Finance costs	745	1,113
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,898	1,793
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>14,122</b>	<b>14,712</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	5,536	13,144
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>5,536</b>	<b>13,144</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	1,054	5,822
- to improve the level of service	1,403	2,753
- to replace existing assets	3,116	4,587
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>5,573</b>	<b>13,162</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(37)</b>	<b>(18)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget, but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for this local board include:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
Onehunga transit-oriented development (key advocacy project)	A transit-oriented development at Onehunga that combines rail and bus stops and provides for future transport connections as part of the Transform Onehunga project.	Governing Body Panuku Auckland Transport
Support local marae upgrade	Support for the Ruapotaka marae relocation and rebuild.	Governing Body
Coastal erosion	Support for addressing coastal erosion in the local area prioritising erosion at Wai-o-Taiki Nature Reserve.	Governing Body
Transparency and accountability for targeted rates	Support for transparency and accountability for how and where targeted rates are spent in each local board area.	Governing Body
Local rates model	Support for a local rates model.	Governing Body
Funding for schools	Support advocacy to central government for funding increases for local schools to reflect roll increases.	Governing Body Central Government

## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.



**Chris Makoare, Chairperson**

Ph: (021) 0206 2990 or  
(09) 570 3840  
E: [chris.makoare@  
aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:chris.makoare@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Debbie Burrows, Deputy  
Chairperson**

Ph: (021) 534 930 or  
(09) 570 3840  
E: [debbie.burrows@  
aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:debbie.burrows@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Don Allan**

Ph: (021) 715 349 or  
(09) 570 3840  
E: [don.allan@  
aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:don.allan@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Alan Verrall**

Ph: (021) 069 1547 or  
(09) 570 3840  
E: [alan.verrall@  
aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:alan.verrall@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Nerissa Henry**

Ph: (021) 729 422 or  
(09) 570 3840  
E: [nerissa.henry@  
aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:nerissa.henry@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Bernie Diver**

Ph: (021) 537 337 or  
(09) 570 3840  
E: [bernie.diver@  
aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:bernie.diver@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Maria Meredith**

Ph: (021) 195 9875 or  
(09) 570 3840  
E: [maria.meredith@  
aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:maria.meredith@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

The board can be contacted at the address below:  
Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board office  
7-13 Pilkington Road  
Panmure  
Auckland 1142

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas





## 2.12 Ōrākei Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message to our community from the Chair



The Local Board Agreement 2019/2020 is the third and final agreement from the current Ōrākei Local Board.

Going into the next financial year we will continue our focus on the environment. We heard passionately from our constituents that this is a priority for you, and we will continue to put what is best for the natural environment at the heart of our work. We hope to see the results of the past year being maintained and built upon within our new work programme, such as the great work our local community groups have achieved.

You have also told us that transport projects are important to you, but that work is not happening quickly enough. We will continue to work with Auckland Transport (AT) and New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) to ensure that works can be maximised and completed in a timely manner. Where AT is the decision-maker, we will strongly advocate on behalf of our communities for the changes they would like to see, such as safer cycling and walking routes and a means to get heavy trucks off residential roads. This year the construction for the feeder links at Tahapa Reserve are being delivered, and we hope to see the start of the Gowing Drive linkage to the Glen Innes to Tāmaki Drive shared path.

We have to be smarter with how we prioritise and deliver projects within our limited budget. A large number are already underway such as the redevelopment of Meadowbank Community Centre, new paths in Churchill Park and upgraded facilities at Kupe South Reserve. Accordingly, we will continue to take opportunities to develop community facilities using a public-private partnership model.

It is inspiring to see how our different community groups are working together and learning from one another. Without our amazing residents and businesses, we would not have the communities we do. It is a privilege to represent and serve you.

Kit Parkinson

Chair, Ōrākei Local Board



## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council's shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board's budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council's governing body.

The Ōrākei Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of its local board agreement.

Local boards also provide input to the Governing Body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Ōrākei Ōrākei Local Board area



- |                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1. Ōrākei Domain        | 9. Shore Road Reserve                  |
| 2. Tāmaki Drive         | 10. Ōrākei Basin                       |
| 3. Madills Farm Reserve | 11. Remuera Citizens Advice Bureau     |
| 4. Dingle Dell          | 12. Meadowbank Community Centre        |
| 5. Churchill Park       | 13. Waiatarua Reserve                  |
| 6. Kepa Bush            | 14. Ngāhue Reserve / Colin Maiden Park |
| 7. Ōrākei Spine         | 15. Liston Park                        |
| 8. Tāhuna Tōrea Reserve | 16. Michaels Avenue Reserve            |

**Suburbs of the Ōrākei Local Board area**

The Ōrākei Local Board area lies just east of Auckland's central business district and is bounded to the north by the Waitematā Harbour and Hauraki Gulf. The local board area is largely residential, made up of the suburbs of Ōrākei, Mission Bay, Kohimarama, St Heliers, Glendowie, St Johns, Stonefields, Meadowbank, Ellerslie and Remuera.



A population of  
**93,000**

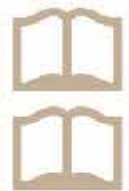
with estimated population reach of  
**111,500 by 2036**

The median age of residents in Ōrākei is 38.5 years compared to 34 years for Auckland.

We are home to:  
Over **112**  
parks and  
and reserves



**2**  
libraries



**7** community centres  
and halls



Over  
**8** swimming  
beaches



Over  
**20**  
kms of  
coastal  
walks



**6**  
volcanic  
features



Data sources: 2018 Stats NZ population estimates, Auckland Council growth model.

## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Ōrākei Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Ōrākei Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome 1: Our local parks and open space areas are valued and enjoyed



Waterfront, Mission Bay.

We will continue to develop our sports parks, reserves and playgrounds. Our beaches must continue to be a source of pride and enjoyment for people. We will work with our residents, taking into account the wider community, to

ensure the recreational needs of different users can be met well into the future.

### Outcome 2: Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places



St Heliers Bay playground.

Local centres and public places should be attractive, safe and easy to access. We aim to make it easier for community groups, clubs, churches and associations to come together. We will ensure our public places are attractive

and vibrant with the right mix of enhanced community facilities, public art, and in some places, heritage. Community health is also important and we should strive to keep our public places clean, chemical free and smoke free.

### Outcome 3: People can move around our area easily and safely



Ōrākei train station.

Having integrated transport choices means opportunities are available to travel whenever and wherever needed. We will continue to advocate to and work with Auckland Transport, which is responsible for local roads and

public transport networks, to improve transport options for our residents. The Glen Innes to Tāmaki Drive shared path is expected to become the key recreational and commuter routes for pedestrians and cyclists. We will work to ensure they are developed to provide exemplary commuting and recreational experiences for all users to and from the city, and to the waterfront.

### Outcome 4: The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities



Tahuna Torea nature walk.

Ōrākei is fortunate to have many attractive beaches and ecologically significant waterways and reserves. We aim for a holistic, kaitiakitanga (guardianship) approach to caring for our natural areas, recognising

that the health of all our beaches, waterways and green spaces is interlinked.

### Outcome 5: A thriving economy which supports local businesses and town centres



St Heliers shopping centre.

The Ōrākei Local Board area has several distinct town centres, each with its own character that should be retained and enhanced. It is important that these centres maximise their potential, are attractive and

continue to offer a diverse range of retail options, services and experiences for local residents and visitors to enjoy. We will continue to support our business improvement districts (BIDs) and business associations. We want to work with our business areas to help strengthen our town centres to ensure they thrive and prosper.



The Ōrākei Local Board Agreement outlined in this document reflects how the board plans to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, the board will carry out responsibilities delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the Ōrākei Local Board Plan.

### **Working with Māori**

The Ōrākei Local Board acknowledges the importance of the Auckland Council's commitment to meeting its statutory obligations and responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi to mana whenua iwi and hapū groups and to Māori of the local board area. The board will work to achieve these obligations by way of engaging in partnership with mana whenua and Māori on community projects of common interest and seeking advice and direction on the importance of kaitiakitanga of the whenua, mauri of the moana and natural surrounding environment.



## Ōrākei Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Ōrākei Local Board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services include:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$9,686,000 and capital investment of \$6,621,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- develop an omnibus Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan
- replace the playspace and toilets at Selwyn Reserve
- install a new sand carpet and lighting at Shore Road Reserve
- continue to implement our plans for our local parks
- construct the upgraded playground and feeder links to the Glen Innes to Tāmaki Drive shared path at Tahapa Reserve
- planning for closing the gap of Hobson Bay walkway between Shore Road to Wilson's Beach.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Ōrākei Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: Our local parks and open space areas are valued and enjoyed
- Outcome 2: Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places
- Outcome 3: People can move around our area easily and safely.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New Measure	0.15	0.15
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New Measure	0.55	0.53
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	91%	85%	85%
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	New Measure	70%	70%
The number of attendees at a nominated local community event	New Measure	3,000	3,000
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New Measure	85%	85%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New Measure	35%	40%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability	New Measure	30%	35%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe – day time	88%	93%	93%
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe – night time	53%	46%	46%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New Measure	280,000	298,243
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New Measure	56%	67%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	New Measure	65%	65%
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	77%	72%	72%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	86%	85%	85%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New Measure	4.9%	7%

## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities in the Ōrākei Local Board area is \$569,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- assess the community needs of Ellerslie War Memorial Hall to determine how to get the best community outcomes from the facility





- progress plans for Meadowbank Community Centre, to be a fit-for-purpose facility serving the needs of the wider community
- install swimming pontoons at Mission Bay for locals and visitors
- Ōrākei Local Board contestable grants
- local community empowerment and placemaking programmes.

The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Ōrākei Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 2: Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places
- Outcome 3: People can move around our area easily and safely
- Outcome 5: A thriving economy which supports local businesses and town centres.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We help attract investment, businesses and a skilled workforce to Auckland</b>			
The percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations	100%	100%	100%

### Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. The focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities in the Ōrākei Local Board area is \$343,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- supporting and extending the Eastern Songbird Initiative for ecological restoration and pest management
- developing an integrated, visionary plan for the Pourewa Valley
- establishing an environmental enhancement fund to support local community environment groups
- restoring and improving waterways through riparian planting and weed management such as Remuera Stream, Madills Farm and Martyn Wilson Field
- improve the environment through ecological restoration and pest management in our local reserves and green open spaces such as Stonefields Heritage Trail and Lawry Reserve.

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Ōrākei Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: Our local parks and open space areas are valued and enjoyed
- Outcome 3: People can move around our area easily and safely
- Outcome 4: The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities.

## Levels of Service

Performance is measured against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	86%	100%	100%

## Local Governance

Activities in this group support the 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership of the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements, community engagement including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

The annual budget for the Ōrākei Local Board area to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$823,000.



## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in the Ōrākei Local Board area and how it is planning to apply them.

Funding impact statements do not include non-cash items such as depreciation. It includes the local board's share of council's overall interest expense (\$965,000) based on the local board's capital expenditure which council funds by way of borrowings and corporate overheads (\$1,634,000).

\$000 Financial year ending 30 June	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	11,582	11,425
Targeted rates	472	539
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	12	11
Fees and charges	275	276
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	789	801
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>13,130</b>	<b>13,052</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	10,148	10,434
Finance costs	889	965
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,066	1,634
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>13,103</b>	<b>13,033</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	6,727	6,602
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>6,727</b>	<b>6,602</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	1,338	233
- to improve the level of service	1,295	580
- to replace existing assets	4,121	5,808
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>6,754</b>	<b>6,621</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(27)</b>	<b>(19)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget, but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for this local board include:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
Funding for Gowing Drive Linkage to Glen Innes to Tāmaki Drive Shared Path	<p>The Gowing Drive Linkage provides a safe walking and cycling linkage from Gowing Drive in Meadowbank to the Glen Innes to Tāmaki Drive Shared Path and across to Kohimarama.</p> <p>The project is the Board's One Local Initiative (OLI) as approved under the 10-year budget 2018-2028, and is also approved in Auckland Transport's Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP).</p> <p>The Board requests the Governing Body to direct Auckland Transport to deliver the OLI as agreed in the 10-year budget 2018-2028 and to the timeline as set out in the RLTP.</p>	Governing Body / Auckland Transport
Retention of non-service property as recreation open space – 400 St Johns Road	<p>Auckland Council considered its role in the provision of equestrian facilities in December 2012 and resolved that Council's primary role in the provision of equestrian facilities is to make Council owned land available on a community lease to pony club and Riding for New Zealand Disabled organisations at a local level, where suitable.</p> <p>An opportunity exists for Auckland Council to retain land at 400 St Johns Road, St Johns, currently designated for transport purposes, and reclassify it for recreation purposes to enable the provision of local equestrian facilities.</p> <p>The Board requests that the Governing Body direct Pānuku Development Auckland and Parks, Sports and Recreation to develop a business case for retaining 400 St Johns Road, St Johns as recreation open space once Auckland Transport has indicated that the site is surplus to its needs.</p>	Governing Body
Preservation of land in Pourewa Valley	<p>Pourewa Valley is an important ecological corridor through the heart of the Ōrākei Local Board area. It is a known bird corridor and home to native bush and the Pourewa Stream.</p> <p>NZ Transport Agency are selling a parcel of land at 348 St Johns Road which is likely to be used for housing development. NZ Transport Agency has also indicated it will be selling more parcels of land within the Pourewa Valley.</p> <p>The Board requests that the Governing Body direct staff to purchase the land to maintain the natural environment, and advocate for retention of riparian land around the stream for public access and water health.</p>	Governing Body
Improve the ecological restoration of Ōkahu Bay	<p>Ōkahu Bay has aging infrastructure and a combined wastewater network. After heavy rain there are regular overflows and stormwater, including diluted wastewater, is discharged into the bay. Auckland Council is working on a separation project that will help.</p> <p>Currently there are many boats within the bay. The Unitary Plan sets out that all moorings must be removed from Ōkahu Bay by July 2019.</p> <p>The Board requests the Governing Body to direct staff to prioritise the ecological restoration of Ōkahu Bay by allocating funds from the Water Targeted Rate and Natural Environment Targeted Rate.</p>	Governing Body
Pest eradication along the coastal cliffs from	<p>The Ōrākei Local Board supports Council's aspiration of Pest-Free Auckland 2050.</p>	Governing Body



Initiative	Description	Advocating to
Tahuna Torea to Paritai Drive	The coastal cliffs from Tahuna Torea to Paritai Drive require significant, continuous weed and pest eradication to meet this aspiration. Keeping the cliffs pest-free helps to prevent any re-infestation of the Hauraki Gulf Islands.  The Board requests the Governing Body to direct staff to prioritise the coastal cliffs from Tahuna Torea to Paritai Drive for pest eradication by allocating funds from the Natural Environment Targeted Rate.	

## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.



**Kit Parkinson**

Chairman

027 274 9688

[kit.parkinson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:kit.parkinson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Carmel Claridge**

Deputy Chairman

021 701 062

[carmel.claridge@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:carmel.claridge@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Troy Churton**

021 042 1110

[troy.churton@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:troy.churton@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Colin Davis, JP**

09 575 5265

[colin.davis@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:colin.davis@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Toni Millar< QSM, JP**

021 727 948

[toni.millar@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:toni.millar@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Rosalind Rundle**

021 522 147

[rosalind.rundle@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:rosalind.rundle@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**David Wong, JP**

021 723 846

[david.o.wong@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:david.o.wong@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

### Office Address:

25 St Johns Road

Meadowbank

Auckland

**Phone:** 09 521 7021

**Email:** [orakeilocalboard@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:orakeilocalboard@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas





## 2.13 Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message from the Chair



Our focus in 2019/2020 continues to be on delivering community aspirations listed in our local board plans and ensuring that the health and well-being of our communities is improved by any investment we make.

Through our annual plan consultation, our communities have once again confirmed the issues that matter to them. They include provision of good quality accessible facilities, programmes that support our seniors, youth and diverse communities. We are grateful for this feedback and look forward to continuing engagement throughout the year with our communities.

Key areas we will focus on in 2019/2020 are:

- ensuring our local facilities are well maintained where resources are insufficient, we will strengthen our advocacy for more funding and seek opportunities from regional projects so that we can deliver and manage fit for purpose facilities that are warm, dry and safe for our residents
- partnering with mana whenua to rename our parks, develop our plans and ensure we understand and honour cultural values of our local whenua
- improving our natural environment through our local environmental programmes, Neat Streets projects and continued support for Enviroschools
- growing our Diversity Festival and ensuring we facilitate, where we can, enough opportunities for our residents to come together to celebrate and strengthen the cohesiveness of our community
- planning a programme to develop sportsfield playing surfaces and lighting. I am delighted to note that we will be receiving some funding to assist with this work
- continue upgrading our playgrounds with guidance from the needs assessment we had undertaken in 2018/2019
- continuing our local programmes that are working well in the community including our grants and other support programmes.

There is much to do in our community, but I am confident we are tracking well towards making Ōtara-Papatoetoe a better place to live, work, study, play and visit.

Lotu Fuli

Chair Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board



## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council’s shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board’s budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council’s governing body.

The Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year, this is set out below. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of their local board agreement.

Local boards also provide input to the governing body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Ōtara ki Papatoetoe Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board area





A population of  
**86,300**

More than  
**100** ethnicities live in  
Ōtara-Papatoetoe

**46%** of residents identify as  
**PASIFIKA**

- 31%** ASIAN
- 21%** EUROPEAN
- 16%** MAORI

Samoan is spoken by 11,000 people and Hindi by 8,000



11 mana whenua iwi / hapū have an interest in Ōtara-Papatoetoe

We are home to:  
more than

**110** 

local parks and sports fields

**4** 

libraries

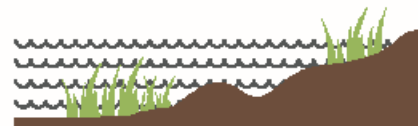
**3** 

recreation centres

**2** 

community centres.

Unique natural features include Puhinui Reserve coastal esplanade



Data sources: Statistics New Zealand Population Estimates (2016) and 2013 Census

## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome 1: Manukau transformation



Hayman Park.

Manukau metropolitan centre becomes the thriving heart of our area: an attractive visitor destination, business centre and place to shop, live, learn, work and play.

### Outcome 2: Revitalising town centres



Retailers in Hunters Corner.

Revitalised town centres in Ōtara, Old Papatoetoe and Hunters Corner will reinforce their place at the core of our communities.

### Outcome 3: Parks and facilities that meet people's needs



The Boroughs court at Otamariki Park.

Our communities have access to parks and facilities to help build a sense of identity and belonging, boost participation in community activities, and promote healthy lifestyles.

### Outcome 4: Healthy natural environment



Otago Neat Streets clean-up day.

We enjoy attractive natural environments that are healthy and free from pests, litter and pollution.

### Outcome 5: Empowered, inclusive and prosperous communities



Celebrating diversity in Papatoetoe.

People in Ōtara-Papatoetoe are proud of their area, feel welcome and safe, support each other and have better access to transport.

### Outcome 6: Honouring youth and seniors



The Ōtara Papatoetoe Youth Squad.

Youth and seniors are valued and can participate in work and community activities.

### Outcome 7: It's easy to get around



Ōtara bus interchange.

Everyone can easily get around on foot, cycle, bus, train and car.

The local board agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.

## Working with Māori

Delivering on Auckland Council's commitment to Māori at a local level is a priority for local boards. The council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi and its broader statutory obligations to Māori.

The board will work with mana whenua and mataawaka to meet shared aspirations. There are ongoing discussions to develop the 'Māori input into local board decision making project', that evaluates and progresses opportunities for Māori to contribute to local board decision-making. This is a shared initiative with other southern local boards and we are positive it will enhance relationships between mana whenua and local boards by developing a collaborative governance model.

The board has programmes that contribute to Māori development, including a substantial commitment to develop a marae and multi-sport complex at Ngati Ōtara Park. We will continue to support the idea of developing a national marae at Colin Dale Park.

We will continue to support mana whenua in their customary kaitiaki role. We will support Māori priorities for protecting and restoring sites of cultural significance, the Manukau Harbour, the Tamaki Estuary and other waterways. We will work with mana whenua in naming new council-owned facilities, roads and parks to reflect our local cultural heritage.



## Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Ōtara-Papatoetoe local board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services are a broad activity area, which includes:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$14,902,000 and capital investment of \$15,474,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- community programmes to support groups such as seniors and youth
- capacity building programmes that support neighbourhood development
- partnering with Māori to name local reserves, inform and develop our plans including the next Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board Plan
- ecological volunteer and planting programme
- local events including our annual signature event Diversity Festival.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 4: Healthy natural environment
- Outcome 5: Empowered, inclusive and prosperous communities
- Outcome 6: Honouring youth and seniors.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New Measure	0.56	0.56
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New Measure	0.70	0.64
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	90%	85%	85%
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identify and connect people</b>			
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	91%	70%	70%



Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
The number of attendees at Council-led community events	New Measure	2,200	2,200
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New Measure	85%	85%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach, we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New Measure	35%	40%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability to assist local communities to achieve their goals	New Measure	30%	35%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe	Day 67%	Day 62%	Day 62%
	Night 18%	Night 17%	Night 17%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New Measure	273,192	275,924
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New Measure	33%	33%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	New Measure	71%	71%
The customers' Net Promoter Score for Pool and Leisure Centres	46	57	57
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	57%	70%	70%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	74%	76%	76%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New Measure	15%	13%

## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$1,143,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- business Sustainability follow up programme
- pop up business school



- support for local business associations who are helping to activate and implement safety initiatives in our town centres.

The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 2: Revitalising town centres
- Outcome 5: Empowered, inclusive and prosperous communities.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We help attract investment, businesses and a skilled workforce to Auckland</b>			
The percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations	100%	100%	100%

### Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$214,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- support environmental restoration programmes for Ōtara Lake
- an expanded Neat Streets programme
- enviroschools programme.

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 4: Healthy natural environment
- Outcome 5: Empowered, inclusive and prosperous communities.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	100%	100%	100%

## Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities, and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership through the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements, community engagement including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$941,000.



## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
Financial year ending 30 June		
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	12,936	13,628
Targeted rates	1,630	1,610
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	1,067	1,085
Fees and charges	2,611	2,639
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	219	290
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>18,463</b>	<b>19,252</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	15,217	15,533
Finance costs	830	1,375
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,173	2,104
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>18,220</b>	<b>19,012</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>243</b>	<b>240</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	6,196	15,234
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>6,196</b>	<b>15,234</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	678	2,405
- to improve the level of service	1,059	6,949
- to replace existing assets	4,702	6,120
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>6,439</b>	<b>15,474</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(243)</b>	<b>(240)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget, but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for this local board include:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
Transform Ōtara Seeking policy direction to include Ōtara in Panuku programme	<p>Ōtara town centre is long overdue for an upgrade and some dedicated planning. The local board wants the Governing Body and Panuku to assess this town centre's eligibility for transformation in light of opportunities that exist there:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Crown land to be freed up next to town centre due to MIT relocation</li> <li>• High concentration of dated social housing stock (opportunities for central government) and council-owned Housing for Older People facilities</li> <li>• Well located to support growth (key public transport routes – SH1, East Tamaki Road, close to metropolitan centre, approx. 20mins by car from Auckland City)</li> <li>• Town centre offer key community facilities &amp; services (pool, library, art facility, community centre and a range of social services)</li> </ul>	Governing Body Panuku
Fair and equitable reinvestment in Transform and Unlock programmes Seeking political direction and clarity	<p>The policy direction set by Governing Body not to ring-fence proceeds of site sales to projects/areas from where they are raised is disadvantaging South Auckland. Figures show that Panuku Development Auckland's Transform Manukau and Unlock Papatoetoe asset sales will bring in \$144m and \$12m in sales revenue respectively over the next 10 years. Less than half of this money is planned to be reinvested in Manukau and Papatoetoe (\$70m in Manukau and \$5m in Papatoetoe).</p> <p>There is a range of evidence-based local needs (eg. critical facilities upgrades, open space provision gaps) identified in Auckland Council's own plans which remain unfunded. Some of these are not included in Transform/Unlock project reinvestment plans.</p> <p>Being located within a Transform or Unlock project location should provide opportunities to realise much-needed improvements to degraded local assets. We seek a political direction to Panuku to consider funding local asset improvements from sale proceeds of properties being sold from our local board area. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fully fund Stage 2 of Hayman Park upgrade</li> <li>• Fund a comprehensive upgrade of Papatoetoe Town Hall</li> <li>• Redevelop Papatoetoe Chambers</li> <li>• Meet open space shortfall in Old Papatoetoe town centre area</li> <li>• Ringfence investment in Manukau Sports Bowl – to be developed as per masterplan</li> </ul>	Governing Body Panuku
Boost Asset Based Services (ABS) budget to allow local board to strategically plan and prioritise improvements	<p>The current local ABS allocations appear to be based on a strategy of sweating community assets while millions of dollars are redirected to major regional developments. This has led to many poor-quality local facilities that are constantly being patched up and not receiving proper upgrades that the communities that use them deserve.</p> <p>The local board recognises that it is able to prioritise budget to be spent on projects which are of most need, however the total 'bucket' of funding is limited and budgets ringfenced for certain assets are insufficient.</p> <p>Examples of where additional funding is needed are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Staff have advised that the Papatoetoe Chambers require at least \$4m for a comprehensive upgrade. Currently, there is only \$900k earmarked in the 10-year Budget for this facility. This building</li> </ul>	Governing Body



Initiative	Description	Advocating to
	<p>currently hosts community groups and will soon host groups displaced due to asset sales in Papatoetoe. Only small-scale capital works are being done in order to avoid triggering earthquake strengthening requirements. Given the age and observed poor condition of this building, the local board is very concerned about the health and safety risks that council is exposing groups and members of the public to.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ōtara town centre canopy is a category 5 asset that poses a health and safety risk. ABS allocation is only enough to 'make safe' but not fund the comprehensive renewal that is due.</li> <li>• Papatoetoe Town Hall requires a comprehensive upgrade, no funding</li> <li>• East Tāmaki Community Centre does not have enough funding for a full refurbishment</li> </ul> <p>The local board advocates for a review of the process for allocating renewal funding and whether the amount and phasing of budget is suitable to meet local facility needs.</p> <p>The local board further advocates for an increase to its ABS funding to ensure assets are fit for purpose.</p>	
Fit for purpose sports fields and facilities that serve our local people	<p>Seek additional funding to upgrade our local sports (sand-carpet, artificial or hybrid) fields and lights with priority to be given to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Papatoetoe Recreational Reserve</li> <li>• Rongomai Reserve</li> <li>• Ngāti Ōtara Reserve</li> <li>• East Tamaki Reserve</li> </ul>	Governing Body
Safer roads and connectivity within our local board area	<p>Advocate to prioritise route protection, design and construction of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Light rail from Auckland Airport to Botany</li> <li>• Development of the Southern Spur rail line</li> <li>• Intersection upgrades at: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ormiston Rd/Preston Rd/East Tamaki Rd</li> <li>○ Realignment – Portage Road/ Gray Ave/ Station Road</li> <li>○ Realignment – St. George/Kolmar Rd/Wallace Rd.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Continued implementation of Greenways plan (better cycling and walking tracks)</li> <li>• Ensuring our local transport network is accessible and safe for people of all communities especially disabled and school students in high risk area (Papatoetoe North)</li> </ul>	Auckland Transport Central government
Improve water quality of the harbours and waterways – priority remediation of Ōtara Lake	<p>Prioritise remediation of Ōtara Lake and streams flowing into the lake through the Water Quality targeted rate.</p> <p>Clean up and improve quality of Puhinui Stream, Tāmaki Estuary and Manukau Harbour. Local board contributions are not adequate to address the degradation in these waterways.</p>	Governing Body
Resource recovery provision for South Auckland	Progress Resource Recovery Centre in South Auckland.	Governing Body
Reduce alcohol harm	Advocate to make Ōtara-Papatoetoe a 'Dry Area' around local schools and dairies and to reduce barriers to community participation in district licensing committee (DLC) hearings and procedures. Advocate for DLC membership to reflect the diversity and values of community it serves.	Governing Body District Licensing Committee

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
	The local board is currently supporting community groups to build their capacity to participate in DLC hearings.	
Reducing gambling outlets	Continued support of the 'sinking lid' policy and building capacity of community groups that support gambling addiction initiatives	Governing Body
Support attainment of Smokefree by 2025 target	Continue to implement Smokefree conditions for all council events and grants. The local board is contributing by supporting community groups and programmes that encourage a Smokefree environment.	Governing Body
Street prostitution	On-going advocacy to social service to support vulnerable people	Central government
Affordable and healthy social housing and solutions for homelessness	Support the inclusion of social, affordable and well insulated housing in the local area. The board is supporting this by working with potential developers, council, central government and Mana Whenua with a focus on achieving a better urban design, as well as providing affordable, well insulated housing within the development mix. We support solutions to homelessness including overnight shelter and emergency housing.	Central government
Improve development, employment and training opportunities for young people and encourage entrepreneurship:	<p>Seek/ leverage opportunities for youth especially those classified as NEETs (not in employment, education or training). TSI and other council departments to work together to look for innovative funding opportunities within council as well as externally. The board is doing this by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Working closely with other education providers in the area (MIT, AUT, and PTEs). Support Youth Connections</li> <li>Encouraging youth leadership development opportunities through groups like TOPS (The Otara-Papatoetoe Squad)</li> </ul>	Governing Body TSI Central government





## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.

### Your Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board Members



Lotu Fuli - Chairperson

Phone: 021 242 3713

[lotu.fuli@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:lotu.fuli@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Ross Robertson - Deputy Chairperson

Phone: 027 492 3245

[ross.robertson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:ross.robertson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Apulu Reece Autagavaia

Phone: 021 723 146

[reece.autagavaia@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:reece.autagavaia@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Ashraf Choudhary

Phone: 021 799 573

[ashraf.choudhary@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:ashraf.choudhary@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Mary Gush

Phone: 021 287 8800

[mary.gush@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:mary.gush@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Donna Lee

Phone: 021 285 6611

[donna.lee@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:donna.lee@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Dawn Trenberth

Phone: 021 729 302

[dawn.trenberth@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:dawn.trenberth@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

The board can be contacted at the address below:

Level 1,  
Manukau Civic Building,  
31 Manukau Station Road  
Manukau 2104

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas

## 2.14 Papakura Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message from the Chair



It is my pleasure to present Papakura Local Board's 2019/2020 Local Board Agreement, which covers the second year of our adopted local board plan.

You have advised us that transport and congestion continue to be key concerns within our community and we will continue to advocate for a multi-storey park and ride at the Papakura train station.

We will also continue to advocate to Auckland Transport and central government for route protection and funding of stage two of the Mill Road project as an alternative route to the congested southern motorway.

Growth continues to happen at a significant rate in and around Papakura. One of the key challenges is to ensure that the necessary infrastructure is provided at the right time. The board is looking for investors to develop Papakura as a metropolitan centre in line with the Auckland Plan, and the adopted Papakura Local Board Metropolitan Centre Framework for Action.

It is important that our sports parks and community facilities are fit for purpose. We will continue to work with the community to deliver on stage one of the Smiths Avenue Reserve Concept Plan and progress the Papakura Local Paths (Greenways) Plan. We also look forward to the scheduled opening of the Takanini Community Hub and Library in late 2020.

The Sports Needs Assessment commissioned by the board will continue to guide council in prioritising investment in sport. We will be working with community and sports organisations to progress this. The board is also committed to the continued development of Opaheke Park and Pulman Park.

Thank you for your continued support, we look forward to working with you throughout the year on our key priorities.

Brent Catchpole

Chair, Papakura Local Board



## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council’s shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board’s budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council’s governing body.

The Papakura Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year, this is set out below. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of their local board agreement.

Local boards also provide input to the governing body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Papakura Papakura Local Board area





A population of  
**45,633**

projected to increase to 70,200 by 2033

**28%** of residents identify as **MĀORI**



**11** mana whenua iwi/hapū have an interest in Papakura



A young population with **24%** of Papakura's residents being **14 years** and under



We are home to:

more than **140** local parks and sports fields



**1** aquatic centre



**2** Libraries



**1** recreation centre



**9** community halls



Data sources: Statistics New Zealand Population Estimates (2015), Population Projections (2013-base) and 2013 Census.



## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Papakura Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Papakura Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome 1: A vibrant and prosperous metropolitan centre



Papakura town centre.

Our town centre is a great place to shop, relax and enjoy the company of family and friends.

### Outcome 2: People in Papakura lead active, healthy and connected lives



Massey Park athletics track.

We have great parks and places to play and do the things that we enjoy.

### Outcome 3: A strong local economy



Drury.

Papakura businesses prosper, creating employment opportunities for local people.

### Outcome 4: Papakura is well-connected and easy to move around



Papakura train station.

Our roads should be free from congestion, public transport convenient and reliable, walkways and cycleways safe and connected.

### Outcome 5: Treasured for its environment and heritage



Pahurehure Inlet.

We value our natural environment and heritage, protecting and nourishing it for future generations.

The local board agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.



## Working with Māori

Delivering on Auckland Council's commitment to Māori at a local level is a priority for the Papakura Local Board. The council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi and its broader statutory obligations to Māori.

As part of this commitment, the Papakura Local Board will continue to build its working relationships with mana whenua. The board is keen to work in partnership, to jointly develop initiatives that respond to Māori aspirations and recognise their position as mana whenua and role as kaitiaki (guardians).

Work is already underway with regards to a Joint Management Committee overseeing the care and use of Pukekiwiriki Paa historic reserve. The Papakura Local Board has also endorsed the resolutions of the joint mana whenua and local board members working party for Māori input into board decision-making.

Apart from the initiatives above, our local board plan also includes initiatives of relevance to mana whenua and mataawaka. These include support for Māori businesses, training and skills programmes for Māori youth, protection and enhancement of the Manukau Harbour, improvement of water quality in catchment streams, and the identification and protection of wāhi tapu in and around Papakura. To date the board has met with five mana whenua groups 'rangatira ki te rangatira' and will keep actively building relationships, learning each other's priorities, and looking for opportunities to collaborate.



## Papakura Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Papakura local board area, are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services is a broad activity area, which includes:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$9,093,000 and capital investment of \$6,552,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- the delivery of town centre initiatives
- local community grants
- local events
- arts programmes.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Papakura Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: A vibrant and prosperous metropolitan centre
- Outcome 2: People in Papakura lead active, healthy and connected lives
- Outcome 5: Treasured for its environment and heritage.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New Measure	0.12	0.12
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New Measure	0.23	0.23
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	91%	80%	85%
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	84%	75%	75%
The number of attendees at Council-led community events	New Measure	1,400	1,400



Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New Measure	75%	75%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New Measure	35%	40%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability to assist local communities to achieve their goals	New Measure	30%	35%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe	Day 64%	Day 61%	Day 61%
	Night 23%	Night 35%	Night 32%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New Measure	194,347	196,290
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New Measure	18%	27%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sports fields	New Measure	82%	82%
The customers' Net Promoter Score for Pool and Leisure Centres	22	7	7
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	48%	51%	51%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	75%	85%	85%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New Measure	16.6%	19%

## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$350,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- continuation of the work with the Papakura Commercial Project Group to support the development of Papakura as a metropolitan centre
- working with the Takanini and Papakura Business Associations to improve the local economy
- the development of a concept plan for a heritage trail.



The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above, contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Papakura Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: A vibrant and prosperous metropolitan centre
- Outcome 3: A strong local economy.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We help attract investment, businesses and a skilled workforce to Auckland</b>			
The percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations	100%	100%	100%

### Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$71,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- support the Manukau Harbour Forum
- Wai Care schools programme
- investment in community waste minimisation initiatives
- Papakura stream restoration project.

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Papakura Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 2: People in Papakura lead active, healthy and connected lives
- Outcome 5: Treasured for its environment and heritage.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	80%	100%	100%

## Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership of the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements, community engagement, including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$898,000.



## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
Financial year ending 30 June		
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	11,121	11,283
Targeted rates	250	251
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	9	8
Fees and charges	311	309
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	9	37
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>11,700</b>	<b>11,888</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	9,469	9,656
Finance costs	651	727
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,556	1,481
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>11,676</b>	<b>11,864</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	5,976	6,528
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>5,976</b>	<b>6,528</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	2,380	2,848
- to improve the level of service	773	825
- to replace existing assets	2,846	2,879
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>6,000</b>	<b>6,552</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(24)</b>	<b>(24)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for this local board include:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
Development of a Park & Ride at the Papakura Train station (key advocacy project)	As a board, we would like to offer alternative transport routes to free up our local roads from congestion. Hence our advocacy to the Governing Body to fund a shortfall to build a multi-storey park-and-ride facility at the Papakura train station. This project is widely supported by the community and will encourage more people to use public transport. The board are supportive of a proposed expanded Bus Metro and reiterate the need for the provision of off-street bus layovers.	Auckland Transport New Zealand Transport Agency Governing Body
Regional fund for inundation and erosion control	With its 3,702 kilometres-long coastline, Auckland has waterways in all directions. Despite the beauty of that, due to its geography Auckland is also prone to erosion. With climate change happening and more severe weather events and sea level rise to be expected, response to inundation and erosion control becomes increasingly important. The Papakura Local Board is of the view that a regional fund to address this issue is required.	Governing Body
Resource recovery centre for the South	To protect our environment for future generations, we must reduce our waste and recycle. The Papakura Local Board is supportive of the establishment of a network of community resource recovery centres that will make it easy, affordable and convenient for people to reuse and recycle unwanted goods. The board would like to see one established and providing services in the South.	Governing Body
Reduction of industrial waste, prevention of illegal dumping and packaging stewardship	Illegal dumping is on the rise in the south. Papakura Local Board would like to replace the inorganic collection system with a trial allowing residents to dispose of unwanted items for free at the dump once or twice a year as a way of minimising illegal dumping. This allows the community to dispose of unwanted items when it suits them.  The board would like to advocate for legislative change to encourage developers to minimise industrial waste to land fill. The board would also like to advocate for product stewardship in terms of packaging to reduce the amount of plastic and polystyrene being used for packaging (See NZ Packaging Accord 2004).	Governing Body
Investing equally in water quality improvement initiatives	The Papakura Local Board, as a member board of the Manukau Harbour Forum, is of the view that all harbours in the Auckland region need to be recognised equally in terms of addressing water quality issues, which should be reflected in the distribution of funding. The local board supports use of this funding to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Carry out work further up and along the catchment to make the water quality better for the receiving environment;</li> <li>look at ways for treatment where waterways are alongside industrial areas; and</li> <li>reduce litter through our stormwater network to protect our streams and harbour.</li> </ul>	Governing Body (through the Manukau Harbour Forum) Central Government



Initiative	Description	Advocating to
Infrastructure to be in place before development happens	Papakura faces significant levels of growth due to a number of large new developments in and around the local board area that will continue to put increased pressure on our current infrastructure. Without a coordinated approach between all the infrastructure providers, council-controlled organisations, Central Government and developers, there is a risk that development will occur in an ad hoc manner.	Governing Body Auckland Transport Panuku Development Auckland Watercare/Veolia Developers Central Government
Increased funding for the development of playgrounds	The impact of growth on infrastructure such as parks, sports and recreation facilities has been immense in recent years. This has put significant pressure on our play spaces which have legacy underfunding. This means historically the number of pieces of play equipment has not met the community need in several of our playgrounds. The local board is seeking increased funding for the development of playgrounds, so provision levels can keep pace with growth. Access to development contributions and the timing of access to funds to deliver playgrounds also needs to be considered.	Governing Body
Alleviation of traffic congestion	Several major transport works are being planned (Mill Road) with some projects already underway, such as the Takanini interchange upgrade. However, the pace at which the population is growing is faster than the delivery of those key infrastructure networks. The local community, through various community consultation processes the board and the wider organisation have undertaken recently, identifies traffic congestion as one of the major concerns. A number of projects have therefore been identified by the Papakura Local Board to address the matter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The development of a multi-story (future proofed) park-and-ride at the Papakura train station</li> <li>• The grade separation of the Takanini east-west routes</li> <li>• Mill Road (route protection and funding)</li> <li>• Third rail line</li> <li>• Electrification of the train line from Papakura to Hamilton</li> <li>• Transport integrated routes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Weymouth Bridge</li> <li>○ Manukau Spur</li> <li>○ Botany to airport</li> <li>○ Hamilton to Papakura train line, including the designated transport corridor</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Auckland Transport Governing Body Central Government
Measures to address Kauri Dieback in Kirks Bush	The local board supports working with Council to ensure appropriate pathways and boardwalks are provided within the reserve to reduce the spread of Kauri Dieback and which allow continued community access.	Governing Body

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
Acknowledgement of the Papakura town centre's metropolitan status and the Integrated Area Plan (Manurewa/Takanini/Papakura) area	<p>Papakura is identified in the Unitary Plan as a future metropolitan centre, which means it will overtime develop into a larger commercial and retail centre to support residential growth in the surrounding area.</p> <p>The board is keen for that transition to happen and to support it, has established the Commercial Project Group.</p> <p>Work has also been undertaken with regards to the development of an Integrated Area plan. Looking at the various centres alongside the Great South Road and how they can complement each other rather than compete. The Integrated Area Plan has been developed and resources now need to be put into implementing the recommendations out of the plan.</p> <p>The board is also looking for investors to develop Papakura as a metropolitan centre in line with the adopted Papakura Local Board Metropolitan Centre Framework for Action.</p>	Governing Body Panuku Development Auckland
The development of the Southern Structure Plan in such a manner that ensures the centres along the Great South Road are being developed in a holistic manner	<p>The Papakura Local Board is supportive of the development of the Southern Structure Plan. However, the plan will need to take into account the impact of any proposed centres on the already established centres along the Great South Road (Papakura and Takanini) to ensure the vitality of these economical centres is being safeguarded.</p>	Governing Body





## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.



**Brent Catchpole (Chairperson)**

Papakura Local Board  
35 Coles Crescent  
Papakura  
Auckland 2110

Ph:(021) 390 430

E: [brent.catchpole@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:brent.catchpole@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Felicity Auva'a (Deputy Chairperson)**

Papakura Local Board  
35 Coles Crescent  
Papakura  
Auckland 2110

Ph:(021) 526 941

E: [felicity.auvaa@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:felicity.auvaa@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**George Hawkins**

Papakura Local Board  
35 Coles Crescent  
Papakura  
Auckland 2110

Ph: (021) 969 444

E: [george.hawkins@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:george.hawkins@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Michael Turner**

Papakura Local Board  
35 Coles Crescent  
Papakura  
Auckland 2110

Ph:(021) 287 9922

E: [michael.turner@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:michael.turner@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Bill McEntee**

Papakura Local Board  
35 Coles Crescent  
Papakura  
Auckland 2110

Ph: (021) 831 639

E: [bill.mcentee@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:bill.mcentee@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Katrina Winn**

Papakura Local Board  
35 Coles Crescent  
Papakura  
Auckland 2110

Ph: (021) 572 217

E: [katrina.winn@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:katrina.winn@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

The Papakura Local Board can be contacted at the address below:

Papakura Local Board  
35 Coles Crescent  
Papakura  
Auckland 2110

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas

## 2.15 Puketāpapa Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message from the Chair



Last year we checked-in with our community to make sure we are on the right track. This has given us the confidence to have a 'steady as she goes' philosophy this year. Our key focus is to complete the projects we have started and to deliver on our 2017 Local Board Plan priorities.

I am delighted to see work progressing on our big infrastructure projects. Large parts of Harold Long Reserve/Fearon Park and Walmsley/Underwood Park have been upgraded and are now open for use. Work will continue on these in the coming year. The construction of the second section of the Waikowhai Coastal Boardwalk will also get underway.

Our environmental works continues, with a focus on carbon reduction and stream restoration. The restoration of Te Auaunga / Oakley Creek is one of our long-term projects. I acknowledge the support of our mana whenua partners and the Friends of Oakley Creek in this important work.

We will continue to provide our popular community events and have set up several ways for people to share their ideas and aspirations with us. The new Puketāpapa Youth Board is developing its work programme, building on its previous achievements.

Work is progressing well on the Puketāpapa Health Action Plan. This will bring together the aspirations of health and wellbeing that are reflected in the Puketāpapa Local Board Plan 2017 plus many of the great initiatives underway in our communities. Once the plan is developed, we will set up a coalition of agencies and community groups so that we can all work together to improve the well-being of all our people.

Harry Doig

Chair, Puketāpapa Local Board



## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council’s shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board’s budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council’s governing body.

The Puketāpapa Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year, this is set out below. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of their local board agreement.

Local boards also provide input to the governing body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Puketāpapa Puketāpapa Local Board area



- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Lynfield Youth and Recreation Centre           | 7. Puketapapa / Pukewīwī / Mt Roskill |
| 2. Cameron Pool                                   | 8. Te Tatua Riukiuta / Big King       |
| 3. Mt Roskill Library                             | 9. Mt Roskill War Memorial Hall       |
| 4. Wesley Community Centre and Roskill Youth Zone | 10. Former Borough Council Building   |
| 5. Fickling Convention Centre                     | 11. Waikōwhai Coastal Walkway         |
| 6. Pah Homestead                                  |                                       |

**Puketāpapa is...**

Hillsborough, Lynfield, Mt Roskill, Roskill South, Three Kings, Waikōwhai and Wesley.  
As a local board, our three neighbours are Whau, Albert-Eden and Maungakiekie-Tāmaki.



We have a population of about

**60,000**

or 3.8% of Auckland's total population

Projected to increase to

**74,000**

by 2033

**13**



mana whenua have an interest in Puketāpapa

**44%**



of our residents identify as Asian, which includes Indian, Chinese, Sri Lankan, Filipino and Korean communities

**Unique landscape features include:**

- 2 volcanic cones - Puketāpapa / Pukewīwī / Mt Roskill and Te Tātua o Rīu-kī-uta / Big King
- Manukau Harbour
- Te Auaunga / Oakley Creek.



**We are home to:**

- almost 100 parks, many linked by greenways
- two recreation centres



- one swimming pool
- one library
- numerous community centres.



Data sources: Statistics New Zealand Population Estimates (2015), Population Projections (2013-base) and 2013 Census.



## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Puketāpapa Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Puketāpapa Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome: Connected communities with a sense of belonging



The Puketāpapa Christmas Festival is a well-attended community event.

People will feel connected to each other and this place. Our diversity can be celebrated as a unifying force, and barriers overcome so everyone can be included and contribute to community life.

### Outcome: Urban development meets community needs



The Puketāpapa Health Rentals project gives landlords free health assessments on their properties.

New housing will develop in harmony with established neighbourhoods. Residents will enjoy healthier homes, better community links and enlivened town centres.

### Outcome: Improved wellbeing and safety



The Wesley Markets are a great place for locals to eat, shop and socialize.

Puketāpapa communities will have a sense of wellbeing and feel happy, healthy, connected and safe.

### Outcome: Vibrant and popular parks and facilities



A group of elderly men playing a game of Mahjong at the Wesley Marks.

Our range of open spaces will provide something for everyone in Puketāpapa. Not just lovely to look at, they will support physical and mental wellbeing, from hosting sports to being quiet spots for relaxing.

### Outcome: Thriving local economy and good job opportunities



Local apprentices have been involved in the Walmsley / Underwood stream restoration project.

Puketāpapa will enjoy the benefits of a strong local economy that provides better employment opportunities for everyone.

### Outcome: Treasured and enhanced natural environment



River naturalisation work at Walmsley / Underwood project.

People will enjoy cleaner water in urban streams and the Manukau Harbour. On land, more resources will be reused or recycled, and Puketāpapa will reap environmental benefits from reducing fuel use and waste.

### Outcome: Transport choices meet our varied travel needs



The local board and Auckland Transport have worked together to create more shared paths and cycle lanes in Puketāpapa.

Our community will have easy and accessible transport choices for moving around Puketāpapa and connecting with the rest of Auckland. A range of options will support people's decisions to change their ways of travelling.

The local board agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities

delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.

## Working with Māori

Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi by enabling and supporting mana whenua and mataawaka aspirations and providing opportunities for Māori to contribute to the future of Auckland. This is a priority for the Puketāpapa Local Board.

To formalise that commitment, the council has affirmed the Māori Responsiveness Framework, which sets out two key areas - understanding the rights and interests of Māori and acting on the needs and aspirations of Māori.

As part of the commitment, the Puketāpapa Local Board will continue to strengthen and formalise its relationship with mana whenua and mataawaka. Key initiatives this year include:

- work with the Ngāti Tamaoho Trust to grow the relationship that was formalised in the Relationship Agreement
- continue to work with mana whenua on initiatives to restore the upper catchment of Te Auaunga /Oakley Creek
- work with mana whenua to source appropriate Māori names for different parks and reserves
- increase the visibility of Māori culture by including designs or stories from mana whenua as part of key projects
- look for opportunities to work with mana whenua and mataawaka organisations on projects of mutual interest.





## Puketāpapa Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Puketāpapa local board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services are a broad activity area, which includes:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$7,776,000 and capital investment of \$4,447,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- development of Puketāpapa Health Action Plan
- strategic Relationship Grants fund
- Waikowhai Coastal Boardwalk, Stage Two, from Bamfield Place to Taylors Bay Reserve.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Puketāpapa Local Board Plan:

- Outcome: Connected communities with a sense of belonging
- Outcome: Improved wellbeing and safety
- Outcome: Vibrant and popular parks and facilities.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New Measure	0.14	0.13
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New Measure	0.27	0.26
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	92%	85%	85%
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identify and connect people</b>			
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	New Measure	70%	70%
The number of attendees at Council-led community events	New Measure	2,700	2,700



Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New Measure	70%	85%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New Measure	35%	40%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability	New Measure	30%	35%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe	Day: 81%	Day: 83%	Day: 83%
	Night: 41%	Night: 33%	Night: 33%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New Measure	400,000	407,000
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New Measure	17%	17%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	New Measure	82%	82%
The customers' Net Promoter Score for Pool and Leisure Centres	17	17	17
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	66%	80%	80%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	91%	90%	90%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New Measure	5.4%	8%

## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$107,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- scoping of the centre plan for the Three Kings Town Centre
- scoping of the centre plan for the Stoddard Road centre.



The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Puketāpapa Local Board Plan:

- Outcome: Transport choices meet our varied travel needs
- Outcome: Thriving local economy and good job opportunities
- Outcome: Urban development meets community needs.

## Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$158,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- healthy rentals Puketāpapa
- Puketāpapa low carbon network
- increasing local employment through stream restoration projects.

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Puketāpapa Local Board Plan:

- Outcome: Improved wellbeing and safety
- Outcome Treasured and enhanced natural environment.

## Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local priority. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	80%	90%	90%

## Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities, and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership of the preparation of Local Board Plans, support in developing Local Board Agreements, community engagement including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$946,000.

## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000		
Financial year ending 30 June	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	9,782	9,988
Targeted rates	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	11	9
Fees and charges	408	454
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	59	58
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>10,260</b>	<b>10,509</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	8,203	8,428
Finance costs	434	544
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,615	1,531
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>10,252</b>	<b>10,503</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	4,253	4,441
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>4,253</b>	<b>4,441</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	847	714
- to improve the level of service	1,657	2,070
- to replace existing assets	1,757	1,663
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>4,261</b>	<b>4,447</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(8)</b>	<b>(6)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget, but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy project for this local board is:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
The retention of Liston Retirement Village and extension of Monte Cecilia park entrance	Retain seniors' housing on the site and allow the entrance to Monte Cecilia Park to be expanded.	Governing Body

## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.



**Harry Doig (Chair)**  
Auckland Council  
Puketāpapa Local Board  
560 Mt Albert Rd  
Three Kings  
Auckland 1042  
Ph: (09) 367 4301 or (021) 627 811  
E: [harry.doig@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:harry.doig@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Julie Fairey (Deputy Chair)**  
Auckland Council  
Puketāpapa Local Board  
560 Mt Albert Rd  
Three Kings  
Auckland 1042  
Ph: (09) 367 4301 or (021) 287 9900  
E: [julie.fairey@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:julie.fairey@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Anne-Marie Coury**  
Auckland Council  
Puketāpapa Local Board  
560 Mt Albert Rd  
Three Kings  
Auckland 1042  
Ph: (09) 367 4301 or (021) 504 339  
E: [anne-marie.coury@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:anne-marie.coury@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**David Holm**  
Auckland Council  
Puketāpapa Local Board  
560 Mt Albert Rd  
Three Kings  
Auckland 1042  
Ph: (09) 367 4301 or (021) 628 504  
E: [david.holm@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:david.holm@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Ella Kumar**  
Auckland Council  
Puketāpapa Local Board  
560 Mt Albert Rd  
Three Kings  
Auckland 1042  
Ph: (09) 367 4301 or (021) 285 2999  
E: [ella.kumar@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:ella.kumar@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Shail Kaushal**  
Auckland Council  
Puketāpapa Local Board  
560 Mt Albert Rd  
Three Kings  
Auckland 1042  
Ph: (09) 367 4301 or (021) 0662 555  
E: [shail.kaushal@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:shail.kaushal@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

The Local Board can be contacted at the address below:

Auckland Council  
Puketāpapa Local Board  
560 Mt Albert Rd  
Three Kings  
Auckland 1042

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas



## 2.16 Rodney Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message from the Chairperson



This is year two of our three-year local board plan, and this local board agreement starts to complete some of the key initiatives in that plan.

We know that transport is the number one issue for Rodney, so we continue to advocate on your behalf for better transport solutions. The local board's advocacy and leadership helped to ensure that we got \$121million over 10 years for road sealing in the Regional Land Transport Plan, the largest investment in Rodney's history for road sealing. That has freed up the Rodney Transport Targeted Rate to fund more in the way of public transport, park and rides and footpaths. Buses have already begun operating between Wellsford and Warkworth, Helensville and Silverdale via Kaukapakapa, and Westgate to Albany via Riverhead and Coatesville. We continue to advocate for improved maintenance on our rural roads and are working with Auckland Transport on allocating \$2million-worth of safety upgrades for our most dangerous roads. By law, transport is not something that local boards can directly control, so you won't see those initiatives in this local board agreement, but they are still being progressed.

We are continuing to invest significantly in our town centres. Work in Warkworth and Helensville will be completed this year. We are also allocating funding to lift the quality of our town centre gardens, so town centres from Wellsford to Kumeu-Huapai will benefit from an improved look and feel.

We plan to complete two major projects for our local parks. The master plan for the future park at Green Road will create a plan that will help guide the development of this land as Dairy Flat grows over the coming decades. Additionally, the local parks reserve management plan will address the needs and future uses of all of Rodney's reserves and open spaces. These large pieces of work will provide a development map that will benefit Rodney for decades to come.

As well as the initiatives set out in this plan, the local board continues to fund the numerous small projects that are really important to Rodney. This includes funding to support our volunteers with ecological projects on our parks, funding our two arts centres in Helensville and Kumeu-Huapai and contributing funding for a manager of the Warkworth Town Hall. Our hardworking and passionate communities are what makes Rodney such a great place and we look forward to working with you to achieve the outcomes in this local board agreement.

Beth Houlbrooke

Rodney Local Board Chair





## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council's shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board's budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council's governing body.

The Rodney Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year, this is set out below. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of their local board agreement.

Local boards also provide input to the governing body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Rodney Rodney Local Board area





Rodney Local Board area makes up  
**46%**  
of the Auckland region's land mass

A population of nearly  
**65,000**  
(4 per cent of the region's population)



This is expected to grow to 85,900 by 2033

**37**  
towns and villages



More than  
**1500**  
km of coastline

We are home to:  
More than

**200**  
local parks



**5**  
libraries



**23**  
council-owned community halls



Data sources: Statistics New Zealand Population Estimates (2017) and Population Projections (2013-base).

## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Rodney Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Rodney Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome: We can get around easily and safely



Expanding Rodney's footpath network with a focus on improving public safety.

Our transport infrastructure keeps pace with the needs of our communities. Our growing townships have the same choices for quality public transport as the rest of Auckland.

### Outcome: Our harbours, waterways and environment are cared for, protected and healthy



We will expand our partnerships with landowners and our community to plant river banks and exclude stock from our rivers.

Our harbours and the rivers and streams that feed them are healthy and thriving natural marine environments. Our stormwater and wastewater services are reliable, well maintained and environmentally friendly, minimising downstream environmental impacts.

### Outcome: Communities are influential and empowered



We will provide assistance to communities to deliver more community-led initiatives.

Our communities influence local decision-making. They are empowered and enabled to act and take the lead on community projects and in the planning for their areas.

### Outcome: Arts and culture is vibrant and strong



We support community-run events and provide grants for arts centres.

Local facilities are the heart of our communities. They are well used and cared for by communities that manage them.

### Outcome: Parks and sports facilities that everyone can enjoy



We will continue to develop our sports fields and parks, making them suitable for year-round use.

Our local parks and sports facilities cater to a wide range of sporting and recreational interests. They are easily accessible, connecting our towns, villages and growth areas.

The local board agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.

## Working with Māori

Delivering on Auckland Council's commitment to Māori at a local level is a priority for local boards. The council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi and its broader statutory obligations to Māori.

The Auckland Plan transformational shift to “significantly lift Māori social and economic well-being” is woven through the outcomes of the local board plan. Hui take place with iwi to share information and work together and the priority areas of importance to iwi and the wider community are being progressed.

The Rodney Local Board acknowledges our strong partnership with Te Uri o Hau who continue to work with us on our Healthy Harbours Fund to achieve our environmental outcomes.



## Rodney Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Rodney local board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services are a broad activity area, which includes:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$12,455,000 and capital investment of \$8,658,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- completing the master plan for the future park at Green Road
- continuing the local parks management plan to address the needs and future uses of Rodney's reserves and open spaces
- undertaking an infrastructure assessment of Wellsford Centennial Park
- funding Rodney's conservation volunteers in our public spaces, including community planting programmes, plant and animal pest control, and providing materials and green waste disposal
- contributing funding for the delivery of key community-led events throughout Rodney.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Rodney Local Board Plan:

- parks and sports facilities that everyone can enjoy
- communities are influential and empowered
- our harbours, waterways and environment are cared for, protected and healthy
- arts and culture is vibrant and strong.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New measure	0.23	0.23
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New measure	0.38	0.35
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	96%	85%	85%

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identify and connect people</b>			
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	New measure	75%	75%
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New measure	95%	95%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New measure	50%	50%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability to assist local communities to achieve their goals	New measure	50%	50%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe	Day: 90%	Day: 92%	Day: 92%
	Night: 55%	Night: 42%	Night: 42%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New measure	88,949	89,838
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New measure	64%	68%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	New measure	70%	70%
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	65%	69%	69%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	72%	83%	83%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New measure	3%	3%

## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$180,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- delivering the planned town centre improvements in Helensville and Warkworth





- support and partner with the NorthWest District Business Improvement District on local economic and town centre initiatives.

The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcome in the Rodney Local Board Plan:

- communities are influential and empowered.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We help attract investment, businesses and a skilled workforce to Auckland</b>			
The percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations	100%	100%	100%

### Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$407,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- continued funding for the Healthy Harbours Fund, which provides match-funding for landowners who want to look after our waterways with riparian planting and stock proof fencing
- funding for the development of a community-led local pest management plan to help a community in Rodney to manage the pest animal population
- maintenance and improvements of stormwater infrastructure in rural drainage areas of Okahukura, Te Arai and Glorit, to prevent flooding.

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Rodney Local Board Plan:

- our harbours, waterways and environment are cared for, protected and healthy
- communities are influential and empowered.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	100%	100%	100%



## Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership of the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements, community engagement including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$1,034,000.



## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
Financial year ending 30 June		
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	15,243	15,643
Targeted rates	181	171
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	5	5
Fees and charges	132	165
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	7	7
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>15,568</b>	<b>15,991</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	11,771	11,882
Finance costs	966	1,383
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,452	2,062
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>15,189</b>	<b>15,327</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>379</b>	<b>664</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	9,675	7,994
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>9,675</b>	<b>7,994</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	746	772
- to improve the level of service	1,024	1,139
- to replace existing assets	8,284	6,747
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>10,054</b>	<b>8,658</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(379)</b>	<b>(664)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget, but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for this local board include:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
Local Indoor Courts Facility – Huapai (One Local Initiative)	Request that the local board's 'One Local Initiative', being a local indoor courts facility on Huapai Domain, proceed to the delivery phase as soon as possible to make use of the \$3million in local board and community funding currently available for this project	Governing Body
Equitable Funding Across the Region	Request equitable funding for local facilities region-wide, such as operational funding for arts centres and community facilities to bring them in line with similar facilities in other local board areas	Governing Body
Funding for Rural Road Maintenance	Request that Auckland Transport increase the amount of funding available for rural road maintenance, in order to increase the quality of our rural roads (both sealed and unsealed) and improve the safety of driving on them	Governing Body / Auckland Transport



## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.



**Beth Houlbrooke - Chairperson**

Phone: 021 839 413

E: [beth.houlbrooke@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:beth.houlbrooke@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Phelan Pirrie - Deputy Chairperson**

Phone: 021 837 167

E: [phelan.pirrie@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:phelan.pirrie@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Brent Bailey**

Phone: 021 730 892

E: [brent.bailey@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:brent.bailey@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Tessa Berger**

Phone: 021 518 470

E: [tessa.berger@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:tessa.berger@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Cameron Brewer**

Phone: 021 828 016

E: [cameron.brewer@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:cameron.brewer@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Louise Johnston**

Phone: 021 729 739

E: [louise.johnston@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:louise.johnston@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Allison Roe**

Phone: 021 608 888

E: [allison.roe@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:allison.roe@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Colin Smith**

Phone: 021 731 051

E: [colin.smith@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:colin.smith@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Brenda Steele**

Phone: 021 283 5835

E: [brenda.steele@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:brenda.steele@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

The local board can be contacted at the address below:

Orewa Service Centre,  
50 Centreway Road, Orewa  
Auckland 0931

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas

## 2.17 Upper Harbour Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message from the Chair

The 2019/2020 financial year will be the second year since the adoption of our 2017 Local Board Plan. This year we will continue to work towards delivering the objectives and outcomes we have already agreed with our community.



We expect to continue our support for a wide range of community groups to help them meet our communities' needs. We will also transfer the Headquarters Building and newly renovated Sunderland Lounge in Hobsonville into community management.

We will continue to work on improving the quality of our facilities and parks in response to community needs as funding allows. This will be assisted by the completion of our new omnibus parks management plans which will provide a framework for how our parks are used. At a more detailed level we expect to see the first earthworks taking place in the Sustainable Sports Park at Scott Point and to make progress with the Caribbean Drive sports field development, which will include consideration of a site for a toilet facility.

The development of a Pest-Free Upper Harbour Strategy will provide a framework within which both the community and council can work towards improving our environment.

Further progress is anticipated towards the development of the board's proposed indoor sports facility in Whenuapai. We consulted with our community on this project last year and it is currently going through the business case process for major new projects. We expect this business case to provide the evidence to allow the council's Governing Body to provide the necessary funding.

We will also renew our local board plan which sets our medium-term strategic vision for what we expect to achieve over the three years of its life. I encourage you to share your views on these plans when we consult our community in the first half of the 2020 year.

Margaret Miles QSM JP  
Upper Harbour Local Board Chairperson



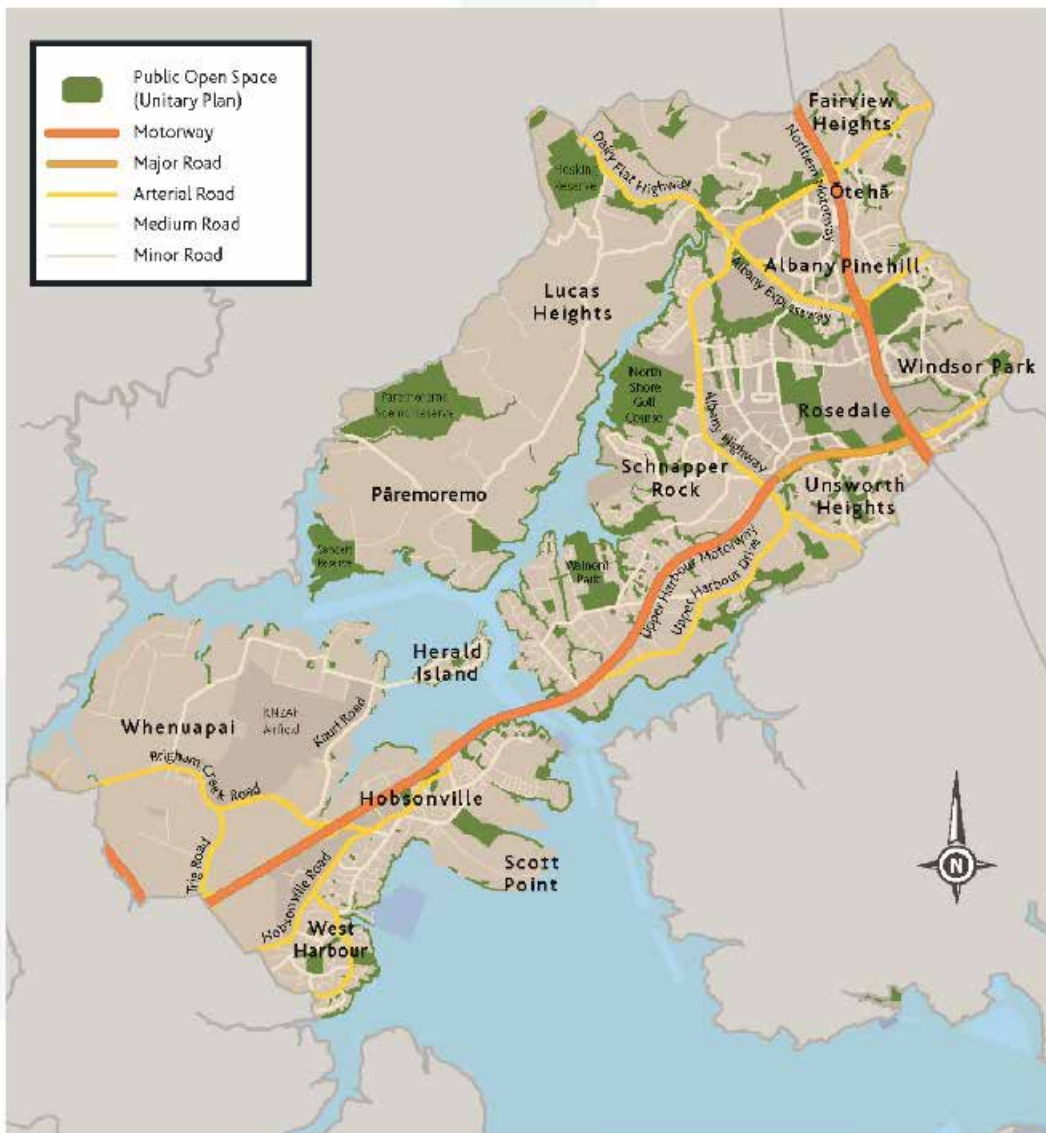
## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council's shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board's budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020, which has been agreed with Auckland Council's governing body.

The Upper Harbour Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of their local board agreement.

Local boards also provide input to the governing body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Upper Harbour Upper Harbour Local Board area



**Upper Harbour...**

includes the major metropolitan area of Albany along with smaller villages.



Our population is expected to increase by

**64%**

from an estimated 58,500 in 2013 to more than 93,000 in 2033

**43%**



of residents were born overseas, many of whom have lived here for less than 10 years

**66%**

of residents are European

**29%**

of residents are Asian

The only local board area with an operational Air Force base (in Whenuapai)



Unique / natural features include the waterfall in Gills Road Reserve and the Faraway Tree in Sanders Reserve



**We are home to:**

- More than 200 local parks and sports fields
- 1 library
- 1 recreation centre
- 3 community centres

**Data sources:** Statistics New Zealand Population Projections (2013-base) and 2013 Census.



## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Upper Harbour Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Upper Harbour Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome 1: Empowered, engaged and connected Upper Harbour communities



Paremoremo community event.

People living in Upper Harbour are able to influence what happens in their neighbourhoods.

### Outcome 4: A thriving local economy



Apollo Drive business area.

A prosperous and innovative local economy, with job opportunities for local residents to work close to home.

### Outcome 2: Efficient and effective transport links



Clarks Lane walking and cycling bridge.

A well-connected and accessible network that provides a variety of transport options.

### Outcome 5: Our environment is valued, protected and enhanced



Fishing on the upper Waitematā Harbour.

Communities are actively engaged in enjoying, preserving and restoring our natural areas.

### Outcome 3: Healthy and active communities



Water play at Albany Stadium Pool.

Our residents have access to open space and a wide variety of sports and recreation opportunities.

The local board agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities delegated by the Governing Body, in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.

## Working with Māori

Delivering on Auckland Council's commitment to Māori at a local level is a priority for local boards. The council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi and its broader statutory obligations to Māori.

As part of this commitment, our local board will continue to build and formalise its relationship with mana whenua. Engaging rangatira ki te rangatira or 'chief to chief' is the mechanism by which we will work and share information.

In particular, we will work in partnership with mana whenua with interests in the area to deliver on treaty settlement outcomes and look at options for delivery of activities through the year that help share the culture and history of Maori in the local board area with the wider community e.g. astronomy and navigation, flax weaving, korowai, portages, history and localities of Maori settlement in the area.



## Upper Harbour Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Upper Harbour Local Board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services are a broad activity area, which includes:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$10,289,000 and capital investment of \$3,225,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- starting to implement actions from this year's Greenways Plan refresh, developing new walkways and cycleways in our parks and reserves
- continue to support placemaking in Albany, Greenhithe, Hobsonville, Meadowood and Whenuapai
- transition the Hobsonville Headquarters Building and Sunderland Lounge to community management
- improve service provision at Albany Stadium Pool
- the completion of our current omnibus parks management plan revision to provide a framework for future usage and decision-making for the open space in the Upper Harbour area.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Upper Harbour Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: Empowered, engaged and connected Upper Harbour Communities
- Outcome 2: Efficient and effective transport links
- Outcome 3: Healthy and active communities
- Outcome 4: Our environment is valued, protected and enhanced.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New measure	0.07	0.07
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New measure	0.16	0.16
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	90%	85%	85%

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	New measure	75%	75%
The number of attendees at Council-led community events	New measure	2,000	2,000
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New measure	85%	85%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New measure	35%	35%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability to assist local communities to achieve their goals	New measure	30%	30%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe	Day: 81%	Day: 87%	Day: 87%
	Night: 53%	Night: 48%	Night: 48%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New measure	70,182	70,884
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New measure	25%	50%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	New measure	70%	70%
The customers' Net Promoter Score for Pool and Leisure Centres	27	20	20
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	78%	72%	72%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	75%	79%	79%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New measure	5%	5%

## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$701,000.





The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- support a pop-up business school event for community members wishing to start a business
- support the Young Enterprise Scheme in participating Upper Harbour schools.

The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcome in the Upper Harbour Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 4: A thriving local economy.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We help attract investment, businesses and a skilled workforce to Auckland</b>			
The percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations	100%	100%	100%

### Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$306,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- the development of a Pest-Free Upper Harbour Strategy
- continuance of our support for the Northwest Wildlink Assistance Programme
- continuance of our industrial pollution prevention programme.

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Upper Harbour Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: Empowered, engaged and connected Upper Harbour Communities
- Outcome 5: Our environment is valued, protected and enhanced.

## Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	100%	100%	100%

## Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership of the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements, community engagement including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$816,000.



## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000		
Financial year ending 30 June	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	10,454	10,586
Targeted rates	686	687
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	16	14
Fees and charges	2,459	2,581
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	4	33
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>13,619</b>	<b>13,901</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	10,844	11,093
Finance costs	536	522
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,960	1,881
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>13,340</b>	<b>13,496</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>279</b>	<b>405</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	4,311	2,820
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>4,311</b>	<b>2,820</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	426	432
- to improve the level of service	2,488	1,286
- to replace existing assets	1,676	1,507
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>4,590</b>	<b>3,225</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(279)</b>	<b>(405)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget, but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for this local board include:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
Efficient and effective transport links	The Upper Harbour area is facing huge population growth. The current roading network, provision of parking and public transport services all need improvement to cater for current and future demand	Auckland Transport
Council facilities, open space and maintenance	Population growth puts pressure on current council facilities. On behalf of its community the board wants to ensure that budgets and regional network provision plans acknowledge this pressure and provide the board with the ability to address these concerns	Governing Body
Multi-sport indoor facility in Whenuapai	The proposed multi-sport indoor facility in Whenuapai was consulted on last year by the board. The proposal is currently in the economic business case stage of development. The board will continue to advocate for this project to proceed and for funding for construction to be provided by the Governing Body	Governing Body



## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.



**Margaret Miles QSM JP  
(Chairperson)**  
Ph: (021) 587 111  
E:  
margaret.miles@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz



**Lisa Whyte (Deputy Chairperson)**  
Ph: (021) 287 6655  
E: lisa.whyte@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz



**Uzra Casuri Balouch JP**  
Ph: (021) 503 279  
E:  
uzra.balouch@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz



**John McLean**  
Ph: (021) 114 9092  
E: john.mclean@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz



**Nicholas Mayne**  
Ph: (022) 066 2963  
E:  
nicholas.mayne@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz



**Brian Neeson JP**  
Ph: (021) 283 9922  
E:  
brian.neeson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

The board can be contacted at the address below:

Kell Drive  
Albany Village  
Auckland

Email address: [UpperHarbourLocalBoard@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:UpperHarbourLocalBoard@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas

## 2.18 Waiheke Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message from the Chair



On behalf of Waiheke Local Board, I am pleased to present our 2019/2020 Local Board Agreement. This is our second local board agreement since the adoption of our 2017 Local Board Plan. We're making good progress on the delivery of initiatives within that plan and our work programmes for this year will complement this direction.

Progressing the Matiatia Masterplan and delivering on its outcomes is our main priority. This integrated planning project will include ways to address traffic and public transport flows, and create safe, functional facilities to meet current and projected need. You will have opportunity for input into the masterplan as the project progresses over the coming year. Subject to NZTA prioritisation, the approved \$15 million to implement the masterplan will be available within Auckland Transport's 10-year Budget from 2021. We will also be advocating to Auckland Transport to ensure our ferry services are reliable and affordable.

Programmes involving community partnerships continue to be a great success. Ecological restoration, improving the quality of our waterways and predator management will remain a focus.

Our new Local Paths (Greenways) Plan identifies several walking, cycling and riding routes for development over the coming years. We have received some additional funding from Auckland Transport for community safety projects and we will be prioritising safe walking access, particularly to and from schools.

Management plans for our local parks will ensure use and development aligns with our values and aspirations. Planning for the renewal of the skatepark at Tawaipareira Reserve is underway, and in partnership with Ngāti Paoa we will be looking at ways to improve and extend facilities at the park for all users.

Options for a community-managed swimming pool will be clearer following completion of the feasibility study, including alternative site costings. If positive, a detailed business case will follow and, depending on the outcome, we will advocate to council's Governing Body and consider a targeted rate or partnership opportunities in future years.

We face some major challenges. The estimated 1.3 million visitors that come to Waiheke annually are having a major impact on our infrastructure, so we are investigating a visitor levy to enable us to invest in protecting and enhancing the island's amenities and ecosystems.

The effect of climate change on our environment is also becoming more obvious. We intend to actively encourage and support carbon reduction initiatives. In line with previous community feedback, the local board is also supporting a full redesign of our waste stream to ensure we reduce costs and usage over time.

Healthy and affordable housing provision is a challenge, and we will continue to implement actions identified in our new Housing Strategy.

We are supporting our arts community to develop a collaborative community arts strategy which will support future local board decisions.

Thank you for your ongoing support as we continue to deliver initiatives identified as important to you.

Cath Handley

Chair, Waiheke Local Board



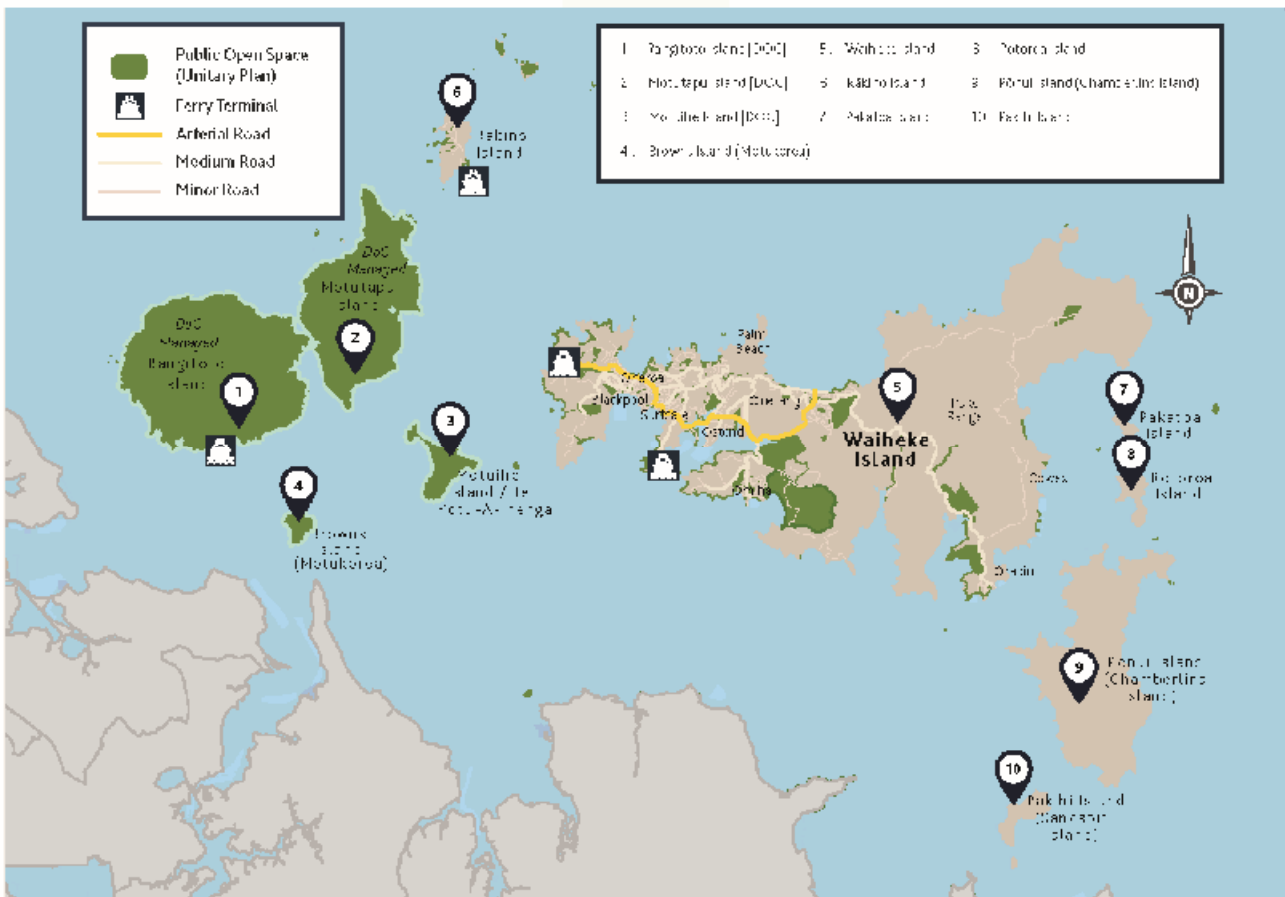
## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council’s shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board’s budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council’s governing body.

The Waiheke Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year, this is set out below. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of their local board agreement.

Local boards also provide input to the governing body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Waiheke Waiheke Local Board area





A population of  
**9250\***

an increase of 7% since 2013 census

Waiheke Island is

**19 km LONG**

with a surface area of **92km<sup>2</sup>** and **133km** of coastline



More than  
**1 million**

people visit Waiheke each year

We are home to:

**85**  
parks and reserves



**2**  
sports parks

**1** marine reserve



**Te Ara Hura**  
**100 KILOMETRE**

round-island walking track



Artworks precinct includes:

**1** library



a cinema, theatre and community art gallery

**Whakanewha Regional Park**

**270**

hectares of

- bush
- forest
- beach
- wetlands



\*Data sources: Statistics New Zealand Population Estimates (2015) and 2013 Census.





## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Waiheke Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Waiheke Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome 1: Inclusive planning and placemaking



View of Matiatia Bay from the Harbourmaster building.

Using Essentially Waiheke, we will work to ensure our unique character is protected and enhanced. This community-approved strategy, which provides a framework for achieving sustainable development and

environmental outcomes, will be at the forefront of our decision-making.

### Outcome 2: A sustainable economy and positive visitor experience



Oneroa is a drawcard for tourists.

Our unique assets mean Waiheke is now one of the world's most desirable tourist destinations, bringing both opportunities and challenges. In order to preserve what makes this place special, we will continue to investigate new

sources of revenue to support increased services, infrastructure maintenance or improvement projects.

### Outcome 3: Waiheke's environment is treasured



Waiheke is world-famous for its stunning views and natural environment.

Our natural environment defines us, and we will restore and protect it in partnership with the community. Academic and citizen science programmes will help us understand and support the health of our aquatic

environment, and we will support the development of an environmental and marine education centre.

### Outcome 4: Thriving, strong and engaged communities



Chris Bailey, Huhana Davis and Toi Te Rangiuiaia (Paora) (left to right) standing in front of Pirihahi Marae.

We celebrate that Waiheke residents have a strong sense of identity, and that we remain a diverse, close-knit community where our differences are valued. We will work with community networks to forge a way forward together and

encourage all people to be involved and active in local issues.

### Outcome 5: Vibrant places for people



All ages enjoy the local skateboard park.

We will develop reserve management plans to ensure park use and development aligns with our values and aspirations. Our parks, reserves and beaches are some of our greatest assets, and well-

used and accessible parks and open spaces remain a key goal.

### Outcome 6: Transport and infrastructure



People walking down to Matiatia on the shared cycling / walking path.

We need transport solutions that benefit our community and enhance our environment. Well-designed, connected transport routes between our beaches, schools, recreation hubs and villages are critical. We will

develop walking, cycling and horse-riding networks while advocating with Auckland Transport for safe and accessible connections to key amenities and services.

The local board agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.

## Working with Māori

Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi and its broader statutory obligations to Māori. This has been strengthened by the adoption of the Māori Responsiveness Framework.

The Waiheke Local Board values the Te Ao Māori world view, the essence of which is relationships. We respect the traditional cultural and spiritual values of mana whenua and we are committed to fostering a productive relationship. The Waiheke Local Board Plan describes some of the ways we would like to work in partnership with mana whenua, including kaitiaki and the guardianship of our environment and special places. It also means we would like to support Māori organisations to be part of providing for the social and cultural needs of our community. We will recognise and provide for the unique cultural heritage of wāhi tapu and iwi participation will be a priority when planning future projects to ensure we are working towards shared goals.





## Waiheke Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Waiheke Local Board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services is a broad activity area, which includes:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- developing, renewing and maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$4,140,000 and capital investment of \$1,888,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- improving the skate park at Tawaipareira Reserve
- implementing actions identified in our Housing Strategy
- developing management plans for our local parks
- progressing swimming pool investigations
- implementing the Waiheke Local Paths (Greenways) Plan in partnership with Auckland Transport

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Waiheke Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 4: Thriving, strong and engaged communities
- Outcome 5: Vibrant places for people
- Outcome 6: Transport and infrastructure.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New Measure	0.10	0.10
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New Measure	0.17	0.18
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	93%	85%	85%

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New Measure	85%	85%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New Measure	35%	40%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability to assist local communities to achieve their goals	New Measure	30%	35%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe	Day: 98%	Day: 97%	Day: 97%
	Night: 84%	Night: 81%	Night: 81%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New Measure	84,551	85,397
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New Measure	40%	60%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	63%	63%	63%
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	68%	64%	64%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	91%	92%	92%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New Measure	10%	11%



## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- progressing the Matiatia Masterplan
- finalising the Waiheke Area Plan.

The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Waiheke Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: Inclusive planning and placemaking
- Outcome 2: A sustainable economy and positive visitor experience
- Outcome 3: Waiheke's environment is treasured

## Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$85,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- continuing ecological restoration programmes
- focussing on water quality improvement
- predator and pest management
- supporting carbon reduction initiatives.

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Waiheke Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 3: Waiheke's environment is treasured
- Outcome 4: Thriving, strong and engaged communities.

## Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	100%	100%	100%

## Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership through the preparation of Local Board Plans, support in developing Local Board Agreements, community engagement including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$300,000.



## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000 Financial year ending 30 June	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	5,054	5,204
Targeted rates	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	1	1
Fees and charges	14	9
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	7	7
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>5,076</b>	<b>5,221</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	3,885	3,947
Finance costs	261	386
Internal charges and overheads applied	780	729
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>4,926</b>	<b>5,062</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>159</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	2,583	1,729
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>2,583</b>	<b>1,729</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	0	0
- to improve the level of service	207	37
- to replace existing assets	2,526	1,851
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>2,733</b>	<b>1,888</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(150)</b>	<b>(159)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for this local board include:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
<b>Matiatia Strategic Plan</b>	The board is progressing a strategic plan for council owned land at Matiatia and requests that any future development is guided by this plan and appropriate funding is allocated within the Long-term Budget 2018-2028 for both transport and non-transport infrastructure related priorities.	Governing Body Auckland Transport
<b>Carbon Reduction</b>	The effect of climate change on our environment is becoming more obvious and the board encourage and support carbon reduction initiatives. Electric Island Waiheke aims for an electric vehicle-only island by 2030. In support, the board is advocating for the electrification of Waiheke's public transport and the establishment of clean fuel ferry services, alongside provision of appropriate footpaths and cycleways.	Governing Body Auckland Transport
<b>Quality roading and infrastructure that supports Waiheke's character and water management needs</b>	In line with the Waiheke Ten-year Transport Plan and the Memorandum of Understanding, the board requests appropriate funding to deliver quality roading, footpaths and a cycling network to a standard consistent with the rest of Auckland (taking into account Waiheke character). This includes effective water management using water sensitive design techniques. The board also seeks a review of the criteria for transport infrastructure investment to ensure it takes account of populations which substantially fluctuate due to visitors.	Governing Body Auckland Transport
<b>Catchment management planning</b>	Funding for the development and implementation of Watershed / Catchment managements plans and progressive upgrade of stormwater infrastructure is essential. This includes flooding and stormwater management, ensuring there is adequate water supply within the aquifer, monitoring of the drainage network and appropriate maintenance and infrastructure development using low impact design.	Governing Body
<b>Visitor Impact</b>	Waiheke Island should be considered an environmental and arts destination. The board seeks funding for increased services, infrastructure, monitoring, maintenance and improvement projects which address the impact of tourism while also providing local benefit.  This could include implementing a visitor levy or advocating to the Governing Body for visitor growth funding.	Governing Body ATEED
<b>Community Swimming Pool</b>	The board requests provision for funding of a Community Swimming Pool within the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 (LTP) as this is a local priority and an identified gap within the Community Facilities Network Plan.	Governing Body



Initiative	Description	Advocating to
<b>Marine protected areas</b>	The board supports the creation of a network of marine reserves and other protected areas linking the islands in its area of jurisdiction.	Governing Body Department of Conservation
<b>Devolution of decision-making to Local Boards</b>	<p>The board seeks active support from the Governing Body, Auckland Transport, ATEED and Panuku for the agreed Waiheke Pilot to provide an increased level of decision-making and greater flexibility on matters such as transport and placeshaping projects. The pilot will also provide an opportunity for local policy and planning issues to be advanced and for increased local operations leadership.</p> <p>The Auckland Transport Memorandum of Understanding formalises the working relationship with the local board. A similar agreement with Panuku and ATEED would be welcomed.</p>	Governing Body Auckland Transport Panuku Development Auckland ATEED
<b>Greenways / Pathways Plan</b>	The board wish to secure a regional capital fund to further develop a world class destination greenway network on Waiheke.	Governing Body
<b>Kauri Preservation</b>	The board will continue to advocate for Kauri preservation on the island and seek the establishment of Kauri Sanctuary status for Waiheke.	Governing Body
<b>Ecological Restoration and environmental programmes</b>	Waiheke has many unique natural environments which have been neglected over time. Local budgets will not sufficiently enable the continuation of staged ecological restoration and weed management programmes. There needs to be an integrated approach to these programmes across the council, community groups and private landowners. This includes predator and pest management.	Governing Body
<b>Plant pest management</b>	Invasive weeds are a major threat to Waiheke and other islands' ecosystems. There needs to be greater support for community/council programmes and partnerships which aim to eradicate moth plant, rhamnus and pampas grass from the island, and control pest plants on land buffering Whakanewha Regional Park and other ecologically significant sites such as Te Matuku and Motukaha.	Governing Body
<b>Pest Plant management in road corridors</b>	Road corridors are major pathways for weeds and failure to manage this issue creates a disincentive for adjoining landowners to manage pest plants on their properties. Auckland Council needs to set an example of good management practice using a 'minimum herbicide' approach and working with volunteers and adjoining landowners.	Governing Body
<b>Senior and community housing</b>	The number of Waiheke residents aged 65-plus has increased by 53.7 per cent since 2006 and there is a lack of residential care and respite facilities to meet the needs of this ageing population. There is also a lack of community housing options. The board are investigating utilising non-service council property at Belgium Street and Waitai Road (managed by Panuku) for this purpose.	Governing Body Panuku Development Auckland
<b>Artworks complex upgrade</b>	The Artworks complex provides a valuable arts and culture facility for the community and for visitors to the island. The Artworks Needs Assessment report identified a number of areas requiring attention including building condition issues. Governing Body support is required to progress future upgrades of the complex.	Governing Body



Initiative	Description	Advocating to
	The board also request the Governing Body address the inequity of legacy funding for art galleries, and develop a policy framework for determining the funding of asset based services which include community art galleries as a priority.	
<b>Sustainable safe transport options including development of cycleways</b>	Safe active transport options such as pedestrian, cycling and bridle path networks are a priority as many Waiheke roads are steep, narrow and not well suited to walking and cycling. Investment will provide low impact tourism options, support an active lifestyle and provide safe options for our community and school children.	Auckland Transport
<b>Wharf tax</b>	Wharf tax collected from Waiheke ferry services should be transparently allocated to Waiheke facilities	Auckland Transport
<b>Waste management</b>	That as part of the Waiheke Local Board pilot project, delegations be provided to the board to give effect to The Tikapa-Moana Hauraki Gulf Islands Draft Waste Plan (WMMP) to ensure on-island control of the full waste stream with community participation, including the development of on-island Community Resource Recovery Park within the next tier of funding, a Zero Waste Waiheke strategy and a visitor impact strategy. Commercial waste management including construction and road-building waste is now recognised as a region-wide challenge and is also a focus for us on Waiheke Island.	Governing Body

Ongoing advocacy areas:

Initiative	Advocate to
Acquisition of more park land to extend the regional network and to provide additional camping facilities for visitors to Waiheke Island.	Governing Body
Support local contractors for council projects on the island to improve the community's capacity, and assist with the health, resilience and sustainability of the local economy.	Governing Body
Development of catchment management plans for all catchments on Waiheke, with Little Oneroa, Tawaipereira and Blackpool being the first priorities.	Governing Body
Septic tanks retrofit scheme – expansion to the rest of the island.	Governing Body
Ensure that both Matiatia and Kennedy Point are preserved as transport terminals hubs.	Auckland Transport
Prioritise safe walking and cycling to schools and supporting the Travelwise programme for Waiheke's schools.	Auckland Transport
Development of cycleways on Waiheke and support for the New Zealand Cycle Trail.	Auckland Transport
Consult, review and advocate to Auckland Transport for implementation of changes to ensure The Esplanade is a useable space which meets community and tourist aspirations.	Auckland Transport
Optimise bus routes, including more bus routes and more frequent bus services, as per the high frequency networks on the isthmus, with Park and Ride facilities at Onetangi, Ostend and Surfdale, and a bus shuttle from Matiatia to Oneroa via Owhanake carpark.	Auckland Transport



Initiative	Advocate to
Advocate to Auckland Transport to support modern and more environmentally-friendly and accessible buses and bus stops, including kneeling buses and capacity to carry bikes, wheelchairs, pushchairs and luggage.	Auckland Transport
Implement an integrated ticketing system for Waiheke ferries with train and bus services, to ensure equity with other Aucklanders.	Auckland Transport Governing Body
To ensure resilience and assurance of service, ferries from Matiatia and Kennedy Point wharves should be incorporated into the Public Transport Operation Model (PTOM) system.	Auckland Transport Governing Body
Ensure any regional cycle training programmes/initiatives are to be included on Waiheke.	Auckland Transport
Auckland Transport to support a Rakino and inner island ferry from Matiatia.	Auckland Transport
Ensure the board are provided with all roading projects and footpath design plans and projects, containing sufficient detail and with enough time to provide for meaningful consultation to prioritise the safety of our active transport users and the protection of our waterways.	Auckland Transport
Install more scooter / motorbike parking, including charging stations for electric bikes at Matiatia and tyre inflation facilities.	Auckland Transport
Install a covered bike shelter and more parking for bikes at Matiatia.	Auckland Transport
Advocate for marine sewerage pump out facilities at Matiatia, Kennedy Point and Half Moon Bay.	Auckland Transport
Investigate contouring at the Owhanake carpark to ensure maximum capacity is achieved.	Auckland Transport
Ensure the board receives prior notification of roading projects on Waiheke, detailing the proposed works, the rationale for these works, the timeframe and consideration of such issues as “low impact” solutions rather than kerb and channelling.	Auckland Transport
Improved ferry passenger facilities, in terms of comfort, safety and flow, to meet demands of visitors, commuters and occasional users including those with accessibility issues. This includes enclosed gangways on the Matiatia wharf.	Auckland Transport Panuku Development Auckland
Ensure continued accessibility and connectivity from lower Queen Street and Quay Street to the Central Area Wharves, including during major events, with a primary emphasis on seamless connectivity for ferry users to Hospitals and the airport.	Auckland Transport Panuku Development Auckland ATEED
Work with local businesses and community groups to encourage visitors in the shoulder and low seasons.	ATEED
Ensure that council owned properties are utilised as effectively as possible by the community.	Governing Body Panuku Development Auckland

## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.



Cath Handley - Chairperson  
Phone: 021 194 1787  
[cath.handley@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:cath.handley@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Paul Walden – Deputy Chairperson  
Phone: 09 980 5328  
[paul.walden@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:paul.walden@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Shirin Brown  
Phone: 021 242 3310  
[shirin.brown@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:shirin.brown@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



John Meeuwsen  
Phone: 021 242 4925  
[john.meeuwsen@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:john.meeuwsen@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Bob Upchurch  
Phone: 027 630 1884  
[bob.upchurch@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:bob.upchurch@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

The board can be contacted at the address below:

Waiheke Local Board Office  
Service Centre  
10 Belgium Street  
Ostend  
Waiheke Island

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas



## 2.19 Waitākere Ranges Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message from the Chair

Last year, we made a strong case for the Glen Eden Urban Design Framework and Implementation Plan to be fully funded in the 10-year Budget. We were pleased to see specific steps included in that budget, and for the subsequent support of the Governing Body in buying 202-208 West Coast Road, a building central to realisation of the plan.



Glen Eden is one of many regional projects and realistically it will be several years until any big transformation is complete. In the meantime, we will support this step-by-step approach to getting key elements of the plan in place.

You may be aware that Auckland Transport (AT) recently consulted on a proposal to improve the pedestrian and commuter experience in and along West Coast Road in Glen Eden. It is great to have additional funding for this project, so expect to see “spades in the ground” in the near future. We believe this opportunity to greatly enhance our streetscape, support the safe passage of new and existing residents into the town centre, and address long standing traffic safety issues, is too good to miss.

While we do not intend to make major changes to our work programmes, we will take up opportunities to act on the findings of the 2018 State of the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Report where possible. This will also be the fourth year the Waitākere Weed Action Project has been operating. We are pleased to see some great progress in this area, and that the work is also attracting complementary regional funding as its wider value really starts to be felt.

Greg Presland

Chair, Waitākere Ranges Local Board



## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council's shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board's budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council's governing body.

The Waitākere Ranges Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year and this is set out below. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of their local board agreement.

Local boards also provide input to the governing body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Te Wao-nui-o-Tiriwa Waitākere Ranges Local Board area





Nearly  
**40%**  
of all native vegetation  
in the Auckland region

Most of the  
**27,720ha**  
of the Waitākere Ranges Heritage  
Area sits within our boundaries



A population of

**48,339**



Projected to increase to more than  
60,000 by 2033



Home to Waikumete  
Cemetery – the largest  
cemetery in New Zealand  
with more than

**90,000**



graves and eight types of  
threatened native plants

**We are home to:**

- the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area – the only part of mainland Auckland to have its own legislation
- five local area plans (contains policies and actions to implement the long-term vision for the area)
- more than 200 local parks and sports fields, from tiny pocket parks to Parrs Park in Oratia, winner of an international 'Green Flag' quality mark for parks and green spaces
- two council libraries (Titirangi and Glen Eden), and a volunteer library in Piha
- the long-tailed bat

Data sources: Statistics New Zealand Population Projections (2013-base) and 2013 Census.





## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Waitākere Ranges Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Waitākere Ranges Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome 1: People actively protect the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area



Kauri tree, Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area.

The Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area is recognised as a taonga for the people of Auckland.

### Outcome 4: People experience local arts and culture, and recognise our heritage



Ceramic artist Renee Boyd participates in Open Studios Waitakere.

We celebrate what makes us unique.

### Outcome 2: Our unique natural habitats are protected and enhanced



Kauri Dieback Community Coordinator Christine Rose at a kauri dieback cleaning station.

Local communities and the council work together to live sustainably and look after our environment.

### Outcome 5: Our urban centres are enjoyable places to be



Glen Eden town centre.

Our urban environments are attractive and look towards the future.

### Outcome 3: Local communities feel good about where they live



Kauri Karnival.

Our communities celebrate their distinct identities and live, work and play together.

### Outcome 6: Our community spaces, parks, sports and recreation facilities meet local needs and are easy to get to



Walkers enjoying the newly completed Little Muddy Creek Walkway.

Local parks, facilities and walkway connections provide attractive places for people to come together.

The local board agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.

## Working with Māori

Delivering on Auckland Council's commitment to Māori at a local level is a priority for local boards. The council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi and its broader statutory obligations to Māori.

Waitākere Ranges Local Board will focus on building strong and meaningful relationships with local Māori and key Māori organisations to ensure that Māori needs and aspirations are understood. The local board sees

mutual interests relating to environmental management, youth, community development and place-making, and looks forward to developing a partnership of mutual respect and openness.

We have initiatives that are specifically focused on partnering with Māori – ongoing support for Hoani Waititi Marae programmes, and inclusion and diversity programmes targeting Māori communities.

## Waitākere Ranges Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Waitākere Ranges local board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services is a broad activity area, which includes:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$7,991,000 and capital investment of \$4,236,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- delivering Open Studios Waitākere to support the creative economy in the Waitākere Ranges area
- a grant to the Going West annual literary festival
- a Glen Eden activation programme, to deliver a suite of projects delivered with community providers and stakeholders aimed at making Glen Eden a welcoming town centre for all residents
- partnering with Community Waitākere to deliver community-led placemaking activities in the neighbourhoods around the Parris Park/Hoani Waititi Marae and Prospect Park/Glen Eden Community House areas.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Waitākere Ranges Local Board Plan:

- **Outcome 3: Local communities feel good about where they live.** Our communities celebrate their distinct identities and live, work and play together
- **Outcome 4: People experience local arts and culture, and recognise our heritage.** We celebrate what makes us unique
- **Outcome 5: Our urban centres are enjoyable places to be.** Our urban environments are attractive and look towards the future
- **Outcome 6: Our community spaces, parks, sports and recreation facilities meet local needs and are easy to get to.** Local parks, facilities and walkway connections provide attractive places for people to come together.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.



Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New Measure	0.14	0.14
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New Measure	0.27	0.27
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	90%	85%	85%
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	New Measure	70%	70%
The number of attendees at Council-led community events	New Measure	2,100	2,100
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New Measure	85%	85%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New Measure	35%	40%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability	New Measure	30%	35%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe	Day: 79%	Day: 76%	Day: 76%
	Night: 28%	Night: 26%	Night: 26%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New Measure	300,849	303,857
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New Measure	86%	86%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	New Measure	73%	73%
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	71%	73%	73%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	84%	86%	86%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New Measure	8%	11%

## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$278,000. This amount comprises of targeted rates collected for Business Improvement District (BID) programmes. We will work closely with our BIDs to ensure that their activities are aligned to the outcomes in our local board plan.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- a visitor impact assessment for our West Coast beaches, to formally identify management needs at popular seaside locations, partly because of the closure of forest tracks.

The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Waitākere Ranges Local Board Plan:

- **Outcome 3: Local communities feel good about where they live.** Our communities celebrate their distinct identities and live, work and play together
- **Outcome 5: Our urban centres are enjoyable places to be.** Our urban environments are attractive and look towards the future.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We help attract investment, businesses and a skilled workforce to Auckland</b>			
The percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations	100%	100%	100%

## Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$960,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- stage delivery of the Waitākere weed action project for Piha, Huia and Karekare
- fund a community coordinator to enable and connect community environmental restoration groups in the Waitākere Ranges.

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Waitākere Ranges Local Board Plan:

- **Outcome 1: People actively protect the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area** The Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area is recognised as a taonga for the people of Auckland



- **Outcome 2: Our unique natural habitats are protected and enhanced** Local communities and the council work together to live sustainably and look after our environment.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	93.3%	90%	90%

### Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership through the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements and community engagement, including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, as well as democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$836,000.

## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000		
Financial year ending 30 June	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	10,890	11,122
Targeted rates	167	92
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	6	6
Fees and charges	78	85
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	343	343
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>11,484</b>	<b>11,648</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	9,396	9,518
Finance costs	307	525
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,764	1,587
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>11,467</b>	<b>11,630</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions*	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	3,059	4,218
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>3,059</b>	<b>4,218</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	36	482
- to improve the level of service	608	812
- to replace existing assets	2,431	2,941
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>3,076</b>	<b>4,236</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(17)</b>	<b>(18)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for this local board include:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
<b>Prioritisation of the closed Te Henga Quarry to become part of the regional park</b>	<p>Prioritise this as a regional opportunity to alleviate pressure on current closed tracks and on the long-term recreational use of the Waitākere Ranges regional park.</p> <p>There is no allocation of investigation or development funding in the 10-year plan. Since closing and receiving the asset back from Panuku Development Auckland council staff have not been resourced to develop a plan for future use.</p>	Governing Body
<b>Funding for Glen Eden Town Centre civic pedestrian area</b>	Allocate funding in the Annual Budget and subsequent Long-term Plans to complete the town centre civic pedestrian area (Glen Eden Town Centre Implementation Plan) project in recognition of the important contribution it will make within the Glen Eden town centre upgrade	Governing Body
<b>Joined up governance and increased action on improving the Manukau Harbour</b>	<p>Explore how to build joined up regional and local governance oversight and committed management support across Council</p> <p>Request Chief of Strategy office provide advice to governing body and Manukau Harbour Forum to inform a strategic direction.</p>	Governing Body



## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.



**Greg Presland - Chairperson**  
39 Glenmall Place  
Glen Eden  
Auckland 0604  
Ph: (09) 813 9150 or 021 285 3666  
E: [greg.presland@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:greg.presland@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Saffron Toms - Deputy Chairperson**  
39 Glenmall Place  
Glen Eden  
Auckland 0604  
Ph: (09) 813 9150 or 021 904 896  
E: [saffron.toms@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:saffron.toms@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Sandra Coney QSO**  
39 Glenmall Place  
Glen Eden  
Auckland 0604  
Ph: (09) 813 9150 or 021 446 370  
E: [sandra.coney@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:sandra.coney@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Neil Henderson**  
39 Glenmall Place  
Glen Eden  
Auckland 0604  
Ph: (09) 813 9150 or 021 286 5666  
E: [neil.henderson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:neil.henderson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Steve Tollestrup**  
39 Glenmall Place  
Glen Eden  
Auckland 0604  
Ph: (09) 813 9150 or 021 043 3686  
E: [steve.tollestrup@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:steve.tollestrup@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Ken Turner**  
39 Glenmall Place  
Glen Eden  
Auckland 0604  
Ph: (09) 813 9150 or 021 193 4569  
E: [ken.turner@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:ken.turner@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

The board can be contacted at the address below:

39 Glenmall Place  
Glen Eden  
Auckland 0604

Phone: 09 813 9150

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas



## 2.20 Waitemātā Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message from the Chair



We are pleased to present the new Waitemātā Local Board Agreement. This document sets out what we plan to deliver and advocate for in the 2019/2020 financial year following consideration of the feedback we received from you as part of the Annual Budget consultation.

It was reassuring to see the majority of responses received from the consultation supported our local board priorities. As a result, we are not making any substantial changes to the direction of our work programme. We will build on the planning undertaken last year to deliver on our key projects.

Ponsonby Park at 254 Ponsonby Road remains our major capital project for the next few years. We are committed to making the community's vision for this space a reality and remain optimistic about achieving a positive outcome.

Participating in events, arts and recreational activities is a major part of community life. We are funding an arts partnership with TAPAC in acknowledgement of their performing arts leadership. We will continue to stage Parnell Festival of Roses and Myers Park Medley and fund local events and community arts programmes. Based on positive feedback, we intend to carry on funding increased library hours at Grey Lynn Library and the Central City Library. We will continue to take actions on homelessness issues.

We are privileged to have many outstanding parks in our area. We have recently completed a development plan for Meola Reef Reserve Te Tokaroa and are close to completing the Western Springs Lakeside Park Te Wai Ōrea Development Plan. These plans, alongside our other park development plans, will inform funding priorities such as improved playgrounds at Western Springs Lakeside Park. We are working to make improvements at Heard Park in Parnell and Home Street Reserve and will continue to progress with the development of new pathways at Basque Park and the build of the Grey Lynn Park changing rooms.

We will continue to fund agrichemical-free maintenance of Western Park, Albert Park, Myers Park and Victoria Park, investigate extending to other parks and advocate to the Governing Body for a regional approach to achieving agrichemical-free park maintenance.

We know improving water quality and our waterways is important to you. This coming year we will continue streamside restoration programmes for Newmarket Stream, Waipapa Stream, Waiparuru Stream and Waitītiko Meola Creek. We are advocating for the separation of the combined stormwater and wastewater systems in St Marys Bay and Herne Bay to be accelerated.

Pippa Coom

Waitemātā Local Board Chair



## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council’s shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board’s budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council’s governing body.

The Waitematā Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year, this is set out below. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of their local board agreement.

Local boards also provide input to the Governing Body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. A list of key advocacy areas is set out as appendix A.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Waitematā Waitematā Local Board area





We have a population of

**113,000**

or 7% of Auckland's total population.

Up from 75,500 in 2010.

**7** Business Associations 

Grey Lynn, Heart of the City, K Road, Newmarket, Parnell, Ponsonby, Uptown



**100,000** commuters to the city centre

**53%** of commuters use public transport, cycling or walking

**210,640**

jobs in Waitematā



By the numbers:

**104**   
parks

**8**   
community places

**4**   
libraries

**5**   
pools

Data sources: Stats NZ 2018 population estimates, as at 30 June 2018 (and SNZ pop estimates for 2010). Infometrics, 2018.



## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Waitematā Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Waitematā Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome 1: Inclusive communities that are vibrant, healthy and connected



POP is a popular annual event that helps bring art to the community.

Our diverse communities are connected, safe and engaged in local matters. People are empowered to do things for themselves through community-led initiatives. Our facilities and local events are accessible and welcoming to all, from children to older adults.

### Outcome 2: Attractive and versatile public places that meet our communities' needs



Waitematā is dotted with parks that give families the chance to play together.

Our parks, plazas, leisure centres and community facilities have adapted to the needs of our growing and changing communities. Our public spaces support wellbeing and bring people together to socialise, learn, relax, exercise and have fun.

### Outcome 3: The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced



Weona-Wetmere Coastal Walkway.

The health of our environment is enhanced, our waterways are healthy and the urban forest cover has increased. People have adopted low carbon lifestyles and live sustainably. Caring for our environment is part of who we are.

### Outcome 4: A high-quality built environment that embraces our heritage



City spaces get new life while acknowledging the importance of the past.

Our unique heritage buildings and places are protected and valued for the stories they tell. We have embraced “density done well” through well-designed and sustainable developments that respect the character of our

distinctive neighbourhoods.

### Outcome 5: An accessible, connected and safe transport network with well-designed streets



Teed Street, Newmarket.

Our transport network is integrated and gives people options for moving about, with accessible, sustainable and reliable public transport and safe, pleasant walking and cycling routes. Our pedestrian-friendly streets

are great public spaces.

### Outcome 6: An innovative, productive and resilient local economy



Quality retail spaces add vibrancy to local communities.

Waitematā’s local economy is thriving and benefits from growth and change. Empowered local businesses, social enterprises and start-ups drive growth and local economic development.

The local board agreement set out in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.



## Working with Māori

Delivering on Auckland Council's commitment to Māori at a local level is a priority for the Waitemātā Local Board. The council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi and its broader statutory obligations to Māori.

We acknowledge the long association mana whenua have with the Waitemātā area and we undertake to work in a genuine partnership with all iwi and hapu with an interest in Waitemātā.

Building on previous terms, we will engage with iwi at the inception of our key projects to understand the issues of significance to Māori and empower mana whenua and mataawaka to meaningfully contribute to our initiatives and plans.

We will work with mana whenua on naming local roads, parks and council-owned facilities to reflect our rich cultural history and ensure iwi have a voice in heritage projects to tell their stories of Waitemātā. We will take opportunities to increase the use of te reo Māori in the naming of our parks and places and on signs through initiatives such as the local boards support of the Te Kete Rukuruku programme.

We acknowledge the five marae in Waitemātā and their importance as a focal point for Māori to maintain and sustain connections and traditions. As well as our active work with mana whenua, we also want to respond to the needs and views of mataawaka.

We recognise the cultural and spiritual values of mana whenua and their role as kaitiaki over their ancestral lands and sites of significance. We will partner with mana whenua on projects aimed at reviving the mauri of our waterways, particularly those that impact biodiversity and water quality in our streams and the Waitemātā Harbour.

As part of this commitment, our local board will continue to build and formalise its relationship with mana whenua. Engaging rangatira ki te rangatira or chief to chief, is the mechanism by which we propose to share information and work together.

## Waitemātā Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Waitemātā Local Board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services are a broad activity area, which includes:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$15,934,000 and capital investment of \$8,172,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- activating, improving and renewing local parks, guided by local park development plans
- improving the playgrounds at Western Springs Lakeside Park, Heard Park, Outhwaite Park and Home Street Reserve, providing pathways in Basque Park and building the Grey Lynn Park changing rooms





- supporting community and arts groups and local events, including the local board's flagship events: Parnell Festival of Roses and Myers Park Medley
- funding an arts partnership with TAPAC
- funding increased opening hours at Grey Lynn Library and the Central City Library
- taking action in response to homelessness, including practical guidance around getting advice on being housed.

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Waitemata Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: Inclusive communities that are vibrant, healthy and connected
- Outcome 2: Attractive and versatile public places that meet our communities' needs.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New measure	1.75	1.75
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New measure	1.27	1.20
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	90%	85%	85%
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identify and connect people</b>			
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	New measure	5,500	5,500
The number of attendees at Council-led community events	New measure	75%	75%
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community-led	New measure	75%	75%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New measure	35%	35%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability to assist local communities to achieve their goals	New measure	30%	30%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe	Day: 75%	Day: 84%	Day: 84%
	Night: 40%	Night: 41%	Night: 41%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New measure	447,475	450,000
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community-led	New measure	50%	50%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	New measure	82%	82%
The customers' Net Promoter Score for Pool and Leisure Centres	43	31	31
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	70%	79%	79%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	78%	78%	78%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New measure	6%	6%

## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$8,789,000. This amount comprises of targeted rates collected for Business Improvement District (BID) programmes. We will work closely with our BIDs to ensure that their activities are aligned to the outcomes in our local board plan.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- finalising the planning and detailed design for 254 Ponsonby Road as a civic space
- initiating specific actions, such as developing Heard Park, to implement the Parnell Plan that we and the Parnell community have just developed together.

The local planning and development activity, including the key initiative outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcome in the Waitemata Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: Inclusive communities that are vibrant, healthy and connected
- Outcome 2: Attractive and versatile public places that meet our communities' needs
- Outcome 6: An innovative, productive and resilient local economy.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We help attract investment, businesses and a skilled workforce to Auckland</b>			
The percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations	100%	100%	100%



## Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$202,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- continuing waterway restoration projects at Waitītiko Meola Creek, Waiparuru Stream, Waipapa Stream and Newmarket Stream in collaboration with community groups, iwi and other local boards
- funding of agrichemical-free maintenance of Western Park, Albert Park, Myers Park and Victoria Park, while continuing to investigate opportunities to reduce agrichemical use in our other local parks and advocating to the Governing Body to take a regional approach to agrichemical-free park maintenance
- investment in Urban Ngahere Forest Restoration.

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcome in the Waitemātā Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 3: The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	100%	100%	100%

## Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership of the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements, community engagement including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$824,000.

## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000 Financial year ending 30 June	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	15,277	16,705
Targeted rates	8,265	8,514
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	20	17
Fees and charges	2,687	2,872
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	131	169
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>26,380</b>	<b>28,277</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	22,955	24,320
Finance costs	867	1,326
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,463	2,542
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>26,285</b>	<b>28,188</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>89</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions*	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	3,742	8,083
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>3,742</b>	<b>8,083</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	331	1,648
- to improve the level of service	607	953
- to replace existing assets	2,899	5,571
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>3,837</b>	<b>8,172</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(95)</b>	<b>(89)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



## Appendix A: Advocacy initiatives

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

Key advocacy areas for the Waitemātā Local Board include:

The following is the priority capital project for the local board:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
<p><b>Ponsonby Park at 254 Ponsonby Road</b></p> <p>Secure funding, resource and support to deliver the community's agreed vision and chosen design for Ponsonby Park 254 Ponsonby Road as soon as practicable.</p>	<p>Stage 1 – To deliver a civic and green space, repurpose the existing canopy structure for markets and events and develop public toilet facilities.</p> <p>Stage 2- to repurpose the existing building and improve the adjoining streetscape. Potential funding options for stage 2 include the local boards Auckland Transport capex fund and other alternative funding sources.</p>	Governing Body

The following are priority advocacy areas for the local board:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
<p><b>Affordable Housing</b></p> <p>Ensure Auckland Council actively builds or enables others to provide affordable housing through appropriate mechanisms and tools.</p>	<p>Auckland Council should be actively building or enabling others to be providing affordable and fully accessible housing meeting universal design criteria on its own land, including building more intensified affordable housing on its existing and new pensioner housing complexes. Council should also prioritise, support and partner affordable housing to be provided by iwi and by community housing associations and providers through advice, bonds, guaranteeing loans, and resource and building consents.</p>	<p>Governing Body Panuku Development Auckland</p>
<p><b>Housing solution for homeless people</b></p> <p>Deliver short and medium-term housing solutions to address homelessness.</p>	<p>The Governing Body to partner with the Waitemata Local Board to enhance provision of city centre public amenities such as toilets, showers and lockers</p> <p>The Governing Body to financially support the development of the Auckland City Mission's HomeGround development</p> <p>The Governing Body to increase funding to support Housing First Auckland</p>	<p>Governing Body</p>
<p><b>Work towards eliminating agrichemical use</b></p> <p>Secure a regional budget to eliminate agrichemical spray and embrace the commitment to minimise agrichemical use.</p>	<p>The Governing Body needs to allocate funds on a regionally consistent basis to reduce the use of agrichemicals, support non-chemical weed control techniques and to increase the overall maintenance budget for parks, open spaces and the road corridor to enable the elimination of agrichemicals.</p>	<p>Governing Body</p>
<p><b>Reduce wastewater flows into waterways and the Waitemata Harbour</b></p> <p>To increase funding for water quality improvements to accelerate the delivery of cleaner harbours, beaches and streams and support the delivery of localised solutions for all four catchments (Meola Reef, Grey Lynn, City Centre and Parnell/ Newmarket)</p>	<p>Our harbours, beaches and streams are being polluted by overflows from ageing sewerage and stormwater systems that can't cope with heavy rainfall and from contaminants washed into natural waterways.</p> <p>We support accelerating the water quality programme to deliver the required infrastructure to provide a major and early reduction in the volume and frequency of wastewater overflows and contaminants entering waterways and the Waitemata Harbour. This includes the agreed separation of the combined stormwater and wastewater systems in St Marys Bay and Herne Bay in the shortest practicable timeframe and a review of the requirement for a stormwater tunnel for the St Marys Bay &amp; Masefield Beach Improvement Project.</p>	<p>Governing Body Healthy Waters Watercare</p>
<p><b>Auckland Domain Capital Improvements Budget</b></p> <p>Allocate adequate capital funds to progress concepts set out in the Auckland Domain Master Plan, including for improved pedestrian and cycling circulation, vehicle circulation and vegetation management.</p>	<p>The Auckland Domain Masterplan, adopted in 2016, provides a framework for the development of the Auckland Domain over the next 20 years to consolidate its position as Auckland's premier park. To allow the Masterplan to be implemented the Governing Body needs to provide adequate funding.</p>	<p>Governing Body</p>



The following are other advocacy areas for Waitematā Local Board:

Advocacy Position	Advocating to
<b>Arts, Community and Events</b>	
<b>Ensure Auckland's regional arts and cultural institutions and programmes are financially sustainable</b> - to secure appropriate funding to ensure the financial sustainability of projects, facilities, venues and events including the delivery of the free entertainment programme currently delivered by Regional Facilities Auckland	Governing Body
<b>Pt Erin Pool Redevelopment Initiative</b> - Prioritise Pt Erin Pool for redevelopment according to the recommendations endorsed by the Waitematā Local Board in 2013 in relation to two potential development concepts.	Governing Body
<b>Auckland is an age friendly city</b> - The Board advocates for a city where the voices, needs, priorities and rights of all ages are an integral part of public policies, programmes and decisions. An age friendly city can help build social and economic conditions for strong families and connected communities and help achieve a city that is fit for all.	Governing Body
<b>City of Peace</b> - to support the development of a regional policy that prohibits the marketing and sales of weapons of war and prohibits speakers who promote intolerance and hate speech using council facilities including facilities managed by Council Controlled Organisations.	Governing Body Regional Facilities Auckland
<b>Ponsonby Road Arts Precinct</b> - support the creation of an arts precinct at 1-3 Ponsonby Road through transferring 3 Ponsonby Road from a commercial lease to a community arts facility, subject to the outcome of a business case.	Governing Body Panuku Development Auckland
<b>Auckland Council Living Wage</b> - ensure that there is budget provision of a 'living wage' for council employees and extend to contract employees.	Governing Body
<b>Investment Policy</b> - follow a policy of social and environmentally responsible investment.	Governing Body
<b>Speedway at Western Springs</b> – support the relocation of Speedway from Western Springs Stadium once an appropriate alternative site has been identified and developed	Governing Body
<b>Environment</b>	
<b>Ecological and climate emergency</b> - support any Auckland Council declaration of an ecological and climate emergency for the Auckland region	Governing Body Auckland Transport
<b>Central Community Recycling Centre</b> – Deliver the centre supported by Waitematā, Albert-Eden and Puketāpapa local boards at the site identified on Great North Road. This facility is a critical part of council's adopted Waste Management and Minimisation Plan forward work programme and the resource recovery network which underpins part of this work.	Governing Body
<b>Air quality improvements</b> – support measures that improve air quality in the city centre.	Governing Body Auckland Transport
<b>General Tree Protection</b> – Auckland Council to advocate for changes to the Resource Management Act 1991 to enable councils to reintroduce general tree protection rules to maintain and increase the urban forest.	Governing Body
<b>CCO Low Carbon Targets</b> - advocate to the Governing Body for CCOs to include low carbon targets in their Statements of Intent.	Governing Body, CCOs
<b>Single Use Plastic</b> - support mechanisms to eliminate single use disposable plastic items.	Governing Body
<b>Container deposit scheme</b> – support the introduction of a container deposit scheme to reduce litter, increase recycling streams and provide a source of community funds.	Governing Body



Advocacy Position	Advocating to
<b>Localised food waste collection and composting scheme</b> – support the decentralisation of food waste collection to support individuals composting at home and local urban food farming. With the objective of providing education, behaviour changes and creating local employment, providing local healthy food production, reducing transport carbon miles, creating a long-term sustainable model and reducing cost to ratepayers.	Governing Body
<b>Waste management levy</b> – to advocate to central government for an increase in the waste levy to \$140 per tonne.	Governing Body
<p><b>Council Controlled Organisations</b> - Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs) to support Waitemata Local Board Plan priorities including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• support the introduction of low impact storm water solutions in the local board area;</li> <li>• support delivery of green walls, roofs and community gardens on CCO assets such as car parking buildings;</li> <li>• implementation of the Waitemata Local board's Low Carbon Action Plan.</li> </ul>	All Council Controlled Organisations
<b>Planning and Heritage</b>	
<b>Youth playspace in Newmarket</b> – secure funding to acquire an appropriate site and to develop a youth playspace that serves the high concentration of young people in Newmarket	Governing Body
<b>Newmarket Laneways Project</b> – secure appropriate funds to progress the streetscape development identified in the Newmarket Laneways Plan	Governing Body Auckland Transport
<b>Victoria Quarter</b> – take action to progress the City Centre Master Plan objectives for the Victoria Quarter area to deliver a quality urban neighbourhood that enhances the area's historic character where the safety of pedestrians is prioritised.	Governing Body NZTA Auckland Transport
<b>Carlile House</b> - ensure the restoration and protection of Carlile House and consider acquisition if necessary.	Governing Body
<b>Restoration and protection of the St James Theatre</b> – Auckland Council to provide support to the restoration and protection of St James Theatre.	Governing Body
<b>Transport</b>	
<b>Parnell Station</b> – Parnell Station opened in early 2017 to limited services. The local board wants to ensure Parnell Train Station is operational to full services and accessible to all users at the earliest opportunity including installation of appropriate wayfinding signs, tenancing the station building and installation of ticket gates.	Auckland Transport
<b>Parnell Train Station Pedestrian and Cycling Connections</b> - Provide accessible pedestrian and cycling connections to Parnell Station. Open the Greenways route from the Strand through the old Parnell rail tunnel and create accessible pedestrian connections from Parnell Station to the Domain, the Strand and Parnell Town Centre.	Auckland Transport
<b>Auckland Cycle Network</b> - The completion of the Auckland cycling network will provide improved cycle infrastructure through safe, connected, dedicated cycle ways.	Governing Body, Auckland Transport
<b>Broadway and Station Square Access</b> - improve access between Broadway and Station Square in Newmarket and link to the Newmarket Laneways Plan.	Governing Body, Auckland Transport
<b>Pedestrian Safety Broadway</b> – work with Auckland Transport to implement solutions which improve pedestrian safety on Broadway including the pedestrian desire line between Station Square and Teed Street in Newmarket.	Auckland Transport
<b>Light Rail</b> – deliver light rail City Centre to Mangere route as soon as practicable	Governing Body, NZTA, Auckland Transport



Advocacy Position	Advocating to
<b>Safer Streets</b> - Auckland Transport to adopt a target of zero serious injuries or deaths on our roads as part of a comprehensive safe systems approach to road safety including safe road design, enforcement, safer speeds and driver education.	Auckland Transport
<b>Safe and appropriate speeds</b> – Support slower speeds that are safe and appropriate in residential areas, through our villages, town centres and in the city centre	Auckland Transport
<b>Maximise Renewal and Maintenance Opportunities</b> - Consider how every renewal and maintenance project can be leveraged to improve the road design for all users including layouts that include bus lanes, greenways, and cycle lanes, remove cycle pinch points and add better pedestrian crossings.	Auckland Transport
<b>Improved Safety and Amenity for Pedestrians</b> - Auckland Transport to improve intersections with substantial foot traffic for pedestrians and developing solutions to improve safety and amenity for pedestrians. This includes: all intersections with left-slip lanes and no pedestrian facility; intersections with long pedestrian crossing delays undertaking route optimisation for pedestrians in the city centre including automatic pedestrian phases on one-way streets.	Auckland Transport
<b>Change Give Way Rule</b> - Auckland Transport to advocate for a change of the give way rule requiring motorists to give way to pedestrians crossing parallel to the priority (main) road at intersections.	Auckland Transport,
<b>Residential and Town Centre Parking Schemes</b> - Auckland Transport to continue implementing residential parking schemes to manage commuter parking in central Auckland suburbs following consultation with residents.	Auckland Transport
<b>Consultation on the Footpath Renewal Plan</b> -Auckland Transport to develop the 2019/2020 footpath renewal programme in consultation with the Waitematā Local Board.	Auckland Transport
<b>Greenways Prioritised Routes</b> - Auckland Transport to work with Auckland Council to deliver the Waitematā Local Board Greenways prioritised routes.	Auckland Transport
<b>Street trees and greenery</b> – Auckland Transport to provide opportunities for greenery in every streetscape improvement and renewal and Auckland Council to meet the consequential operational expenditure for maintenance.	Governing Body Auckland Transport
<b>Additional Waitematā Harbour Crossing</b> – Ensure that the design of the additional harbour crossing prioritises rapid public transport	Auckland Transport NZTA
<b>Deliver the Parnell Plan Transport Projects</b> – work with Auckland Transport to plan and deliver the transport projects set out on the Parnell Plan such as the Parnell Greenway and streetscape upgrades of St Georges Bay Road.	Auckland Transport
<b>Development Response</b> - budgets for all major infrastructure projects to include adequate funding for effective Development Response to ensure businesses impacted by the works can be supported.	CRL Auckland Transport Governing Body
<b>Wayfinding signs</b> – work with Auckland Transport to plan and deliver wayfinding signage in the City Centre, on No Exit streets with pedestrian accessways, paths leading to reserves and parks and providing direction to cycleways	Auckland Transport
<b>Other matters</b>	
<b>Cruise ships on Captain Cook Wharf</b> – support the relocation of cruise ships to Captain Cook Wharf to reduce the impact of the Cruise Ship industry on the important public open space on Queens Wharf	Governing Body
<b>Full Council ownership of Ports of Auckland</b> - ensure Ports of Auckland Ltd remains in full accountable council ownership.	Governing Body

## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.



Pippa Coom - Chair  
Portfolios: Transport (Lead), Planning and Heritage  
Ph: 021 926 618  
E: [pippa.coom@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:pippa.coom@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Shale Chambers - Deputy Chair  
Portfolios: Parks, Sports and Recreation (Lead), Arts, Culture and Events  
Ph: 021 286 7111  
E: [shale.chambers@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:shale.chambers@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Adriana Christie  
Portfolios: Economic Development (Lead), Parks, Sports and Recreation  
Ph: 022 460 3951  
E: [adriana.a.christie@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:adriana.a.christie@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Richard Northey  
Portfolios: Arts, Culture and Events (Lead), Community Development  
Ph: 021 534 546  
E: [richard.northey@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:richard.northey@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Denise Roche  
Portfolios: Community Development (Lead), Environment and Infrastructure  
Ph: 021 548 774  
E: [denise.roche@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:denise.roche@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Vernon Tava  
Portfolios: Planning and Heritage (Lead), Transport  
Ph: 021 0232 4292  
E: [vernon.tava@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:vernon.tava@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



Rob Thomas  
Portfolios: Environment and Infrastructure (Lead), Economic Development  
Ph: 021 704 423  
E: [rob.thomas@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:rob.thomas@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

The local board can be contacted at the address below:

Ground Floor  
52 Swanson St  
Auckland Central

09 353 9654

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas



## 2.21 Whau Local Board

### He kōrero mai i te Heamana

#### Message from the Chair

It is my pleasure to present the Whau Local Board's 2019/2020 Local Board Agreement, which outlines the board's intentions for that period.



Our priorities for the 2019/2020 financial year reflect the things that you've said are important to you and will help to make the Whau a great place to live, work and enjoy. Recent feedback from the community has confirmed that our priorities – including our strong advocacy for delivery of a pool and recreation facility – are about right

Having secured long-term budget funding for a pool and recreation facility in the Whau area, the board are now focused on identifying potential sites to progress to the next step of acquiring suitable land for future construction.

With your support, we have also undertaken to continue the good work we currently have underway and advocacy for our significant community projects:

- Continue to work with various Council departments, Council Controlled Organisations (CCO's), Housing New Zealand, private developers and our local community to ensure quality development for Avondale as part of the Panuku Development Auckland 'Unlock' programme
- Continue to support the delivery of a suite of environmental projects in the Whau
- Strengthen and connect communities through implementation of our Ethnic and Pacific Peoples Plans
- Deliver more effectively on our commitments to Maori through the Waitākere ki tua programme.

The board continues to work with many council departments and external organisations to enable a healthy, safe and economically stable, inclusive environment in our town centres, parks and open spaces for all to enjoy.

As elected members, we aim to be the voice of the Whau's diverse communities and we remain committed to ensuring that this voice is heard by council's Governing Body, so that all the communities of the Whau can be recognised, celebrated and supported.

Tracy Mulholland

Whau Local Board Chair



## About Local Board Agreements

Auckland Council's shared governance model means local boards are responsible for decision-making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans. The local board agreement sets out the local board's budget, funding for activities, levels of service, performance measures and targets for the financial year 2019/2020 which has been agreed with Auckland Council's governing body.

The Whau Local Board Plan 2017 is a three-year strategic document that guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. A key role of the local board plan is to provide a basis for development of the annual local board agreement for each financial year, this is set out below. Each local board also develops annual work programmes alongside adoption of their local board agreement.

Local boards also provide input to the governing body on larger scale investments, regional programmes and policy issues such as rates proposals, which are outside local board decision-making responsibilities. For this year, the Whau Local Board will focus its advocacy on progressing implementation of the pool and recreation centre by advancing site identification.

## Te Rohe ā-Poari o Whau Whau Local Board area





A population of

# 84,000



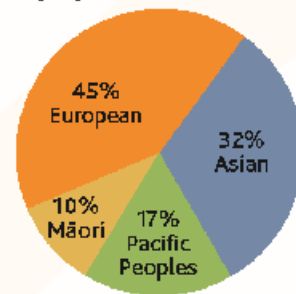
Projected to increase to more than 105,000 by 2033.

Includes the major town centres of Avondale and New Lynn



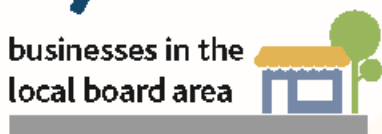
The Whau River is the defining feature of our area

A diverse population with:



# 5,831

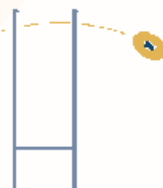
businesses in the local board area



We are home to: more than

# 80

local parks



# 3

libraries



Data sources: Statistics New Zealand Population Estimates (2017), Population Projections (2013-base) and 2013 Census.





## Local Board Plan outcomes

The Whau Local Board Plan 2017 sets out the aspirations the local board has for the area. The outcomes in the Whau Local Board Plan are:

### Outcome 1: Well-planned towns, facilities and housing



West Edge development taking shape.

The Whau is growing due to its location, access to public transport and housing development. Our towns will need to accommodate more people of greater diversity, and require matching community facilities and sound infrastructure.

### Outcome 2: Great neighbourhoods with strong community connections, capacity and voices



Green Bay Street Food at Green Bay Community House.

Our vision is that no matter where you come from or how old you are, there is a place for everyone in the Whau.

### Outcome 3: It's 20 minutes to all we need by walking, cycling and public transport



Avondale train station.

We are well serviced with rail and feeder bus routes linking our communities and the Whau to the rest of Auckland. Our bus services and cycle paths are starting to criss-cross the Whau, linking our towns and facilities.

The City Rail Link is estimated to reduce travel time between New Lynn and Britomart to less than 30 minutes.

### Outcome 4: Enhanced natural environment



La Rosa Gardens Reserve, Green Bay.

Our vision is that our communities help to protect and enhance our environment. To create a healthy and liveable environment, our greenhouse gas emissions must be reduced. This can be achieved through changing our lifestyle choices,

paying attention to how and where we redevelop, our infrastructure choices, and restoring and enhancing our natural ecosystems.

### Outcome 5: Strong local businesses and more quality local jobs



Avondale shops.

The local board's vision is for successful and resilient businesses in Rosebank, New Lynn, Kelston and Avondale, working together to attract new markets and innovate. We want to see more people with higher education achievements gaining well-paid employment and working locally.

### Outcome 6: Celebrating our creative edge in our streets, neighbourhoods and communities



Cast of Out of Date, a play produced by local community arts organisation Creative Souls Project.

Our vision is for our diversity and creativity to enrich our lives. We celebrate our arts and cultures across the Whau and are recognised as a creative community.

### Outcome 7: Our heritage is known, protected and our stories are shared



Te Toi Uku Clay Works.

Our vision is for a strong foundation of knowledge available to the wider community. We will work with others to support the preservation of our heritage as much as possible. We will seek innovative ways to work with owners and developers to preserve or acknowledge our built and/or natural heritage.

The Local Board Agreement outlined in this document reflects how we plan to support these outcomes through agreed activities in the 2019/2020 financial year. In addition, each local board carries out responsibilities

delegated by the Governing Body in accordance with the delegated power, and with the general priorities and preferences in the local board plan.

## Working with Māori

Delivering on Auckland Council's commitment to Māori at a local level is a priority for local boards. The council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi and its broader statutory obligations to Māori.

Our local board plan provides the framework for engaging rangatira ki te rangatira or chief to chief, to share information and work together. As part of our commitment to Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi, the Whau Local Board continues to aim for a close working relationship with mana whenua to reinforce their position of partners and kaitiaki (guardians) of the environment in this area. The Whau Local Board Plan ambition to improve economic and social well-being will have a positive impact on mana whenua and mataawaka living and working in the Whau and its neighbouring areas. The Whau will support Auckland Council's promotion of a Māori identity as Auckland's point of difference in the world.



## Whau Local Board Agreement 2019/2020

### Priorities by activity area

Auckland Council's 2019/2020 funding priorities for local activities which contribute to key community outcomes in the Whau local board area are set out below under each local activity.

Levels of service, performance measures and targets are also set out below under each local activity.

### Local Community Services

Local community services is a broad activity area, which includes:

- supporting local arts, culture, events, sport and recreation
- providing grants and partnering with local organisations to deliver community services
- maintaining facilities, including local parks, libraries and halls.

Our annual budget to deliver these activities includes operating costs of \$12,749,000 and capital investment of \$6,901,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- libraries: continued additional funding provision to ensure extended hours and additional programme deliveries in the Whau's three libraries
- community centres and community hubs: continue increased support to deliver locally-based activities and community leadership, with an increased focus on our Community Houses and Hubs
- community grants: enable delivery of projects, activities and services that benefit our community
- local parks sports and recreation: Continued betterment of parks involving improved ground conditions, play and exercise opportunities as well as easy connections via pathways (including Te Whau Pathway).

The local community services and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Whau Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 1: Well-planned towns, facilities and housing
- Outcome 2: Great neighbourhoods with strong community connections, capacity and voices
- Outcome 6: Celebrating our creative edge in our streets, neighbourhoods and communities.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We provide library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</b>			
The number of internet session at libraries (unique sessions over public computing or public WIFI networks) (million)	New Measure	0.53	0.41
The number of visits to library facilities (million)	New Measure	0.68	0.67
Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery	83%	85%	85%
<b>We fund, enable and deliver community events and experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
The percentage of attendees satisfied with a nominated local community event	New Measure	75%	75%
The number of attendees at Council-led community events	New Measure	2,000	2,000
<b>We fund, enable and deliver arts and culture experiences that enhance identity and connect people</b>			
The percentage of arts and culture programmes, grants and activities that are community led	New Measure	85%	85%
<b>Utilising the Empowered Communities Approach we support Aucklanders to create thriving, connected and inclusive communities</b>			
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that are community led	New Measure	35%	40%
The percentage of Empowered Communities activities that build capacity and capability	New Measure	30%	35%
<b>Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to placemaking and thriving communities</b>			
Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe	Day: 69%	Day: 74%	Day: 74%
	Night: 31%	Night: 26%	Night: 26%
<b>We provide art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion and connection</b>			
The number of participants in activities at art facilities, community centres and hire venues	New Measure	389,632	410,000
The percentage of art facilities, community centres and hire venues network that is community led	New Measure	35%	40%
<b>We provide recreation programmes, opportunities and facilities to get Aucklanders more active, more often</b>			
The percentage of park visitors who are satisfied with the overall quality of sportsfields	New Measure	76%	76%
<b>We provide safe and accessible parks, reserves and beaches</b>			
The percentage of users who are satisfied with the overall quality of local parks	73%	77%	77%
The percentage of residents who visited a local park in the last 12 months	75%	77%	77%
<b>We showcase Auckland's Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture</b>			
The percentage of local programmes, grants and activities that respond to Māori aspirations	New Measure	7.2%	10%

## Local Planning and Development

This group of activities covers improvements to town centres, the local street environment as well as local environment and heritage protection. These activities also include working with business and community associations to improve local economic development and employment initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$932,000.



The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- young enterprise scheme: students learn key work and life skills and business knowledge
- heritage fund: support preservation and sharing of local stories for future generations through minor heritage projects
- ethnic Identity: implement the findings of the completed Ethnic and Pacific Peoples Plan
- quality town centre developments and local transport centres: foster quality town centre development and improvements to local transport centres; support place-making projects that foster community identity and encourage shared action.

The local planning and development activity, including the key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Whau Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 2: Great neighbourhoods with strong community connections, capacity and voices
- Outcome 5: Strong local businesses and more quality local jobs
- Outcome 7: Our heritage is known, protected and our stories are shared.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We help attract investment, businesses and a skilled workforce to Auckland</b>			
The percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations	100%	100%	100%

### Local Environmental Management

Local boards work in partnership with local communities and iwi to deliver projects and programmes to improve local environments. Our focus is on indigenous biodiversity, healthy waterways and sustainable living.

These activities include stream restoration, waste minimisation programmes, supporting environmental volunteers and partnering with schools to provide a range of environmental initiatives.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$248,000.

The key initiatives we have planned for 2019/2020 include:

- industry pollution prevention: increased support to this educational programme which informs our urban industries and businesses about impacts their activities may be having on local waterways
- low carbon: implementing the Whau Local Board's action plan on climate change through a range of collaborative initiatives through the local low carbon network
- home energy advice: This project will enable improved home health and comfort through improved energy use behaviours in low income or ethnically diverse residents
- sustainability hub: enable skills, knowledge and resources to make positive choices for sustainable living and reduction of our ecological footprint
- continue supporting the work of the Manukau Harbour Forum through advocacy and raising the profile of issues affecting the harbour.

The local environmental management activity and key initiatives outlined above contribute towards achieving the following outcomes in the Whau Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 2: Great neighbourhoods with strong community connections, capacity and voices

- Outcome 4: Enhanced natural environment.

### Levels of Service

We measure our performance against the following measures for each local activity. The level of service statement is in blue below.

Performance measure	Actual 2017/18	LTP Target 2018/19	Annual Plan Target 2019/20
<b>We manage Auckland's natural environment</b>			
The proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes	86.7%	90%	90%

### Local Governance

Activities in this group support our 21 local boards to engage with and represent their communities, and make decisions on local activities. This support includes providing strategic advice, leadership of the preparation of local board plans, support in developing local board agreements, community engagement including relationships with mana whenua and Māori communities, and democracy and administrative support.

The measures for this group of activities are covered under the Regional Governance group of activities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 which determine participation with Auckland Council decision-making in general. This includes local decision-making. There are no significant changes to the measures or targets for 2019/2020.

Our annual operating budget to deliver these activities is \$966,000.

## Funding Impact Statement

This prospective funding impact statement has been prepared to meet the requirements of Section 21 (5) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. It covers the year from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 and outlines the council's sources of funding for local activities in this local board area and our plan to apply them.

\$000 Financial year ending 30 June	LTP 2018/19	Annual Plan 2019/20
<b>Sources of operating funding:</b>		
General rates, UAGCs, rates penalties	13,234	15,517
Targeted rates	800	849
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	16	13
Fees and charges	175	174
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	34	34
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>14,259</b>	<b>16,587</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding:</b>		
Payment to staff and suppliers	11,195	11,580
Finance costs	1,160	3,211
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,831	1,705
Other operating funding applications	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>14,186</b>	<b>16,496</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>91</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding:</b>		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0
Development and financial contributions*	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	8,274	6,810
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>8,274</b>	<b>6,810</b>
<b>Application of capital funding:</b>		
Capital expenditure:		
- to meet additional demand	3,947	4,144
- to improve the level of service	1,900	1,445
- to replace existing assets	2,500	1,312
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>8,347</b>	<b>6,901</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(73)</b>	<b>(91)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



## Appendix A: Advocacy initiative

A key role of the local board is to advocate for initiatives that the local board may not have decision-making responsibilities or funding for in this Annual Budget, but recognise the value it will add to the local community.

The key advocacy area for this local board is:

Initiative	Description	Advocating to
<b>Progressing implementation of the pool and recreation centre by advancing site identification</b>	The Whau Local Board's One Local Initiative (OLI) for a pool and recreation centre in the Whau has been approved in the Long-term Plan and the next step is to identify a site. The board wishes to see this initiative proceed to implementation without further delay and has identified site identification as being key to progressing the initiative.	Governing Body



## Appendix B: How to contact your Local Board

Local boards have been established to enable local representation and decision-making on behalf of local communities. You are encouraged to contact your elected members to have your say on matters that are important to your community.



**Tracy Mulholland (Chairperson)**

31 Totara Avenue  
New Lynn  
Auckland

Ph: (09) 826 5190 or 021 287 2296

E:

[tracy.mulholland@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:tracy.mulholland@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Susan Zhu (Deputy Chairperson)**

31 Totara Avenue  
New Lynn  
Auckland

Ph: (09) 826 5190 or 021 546 880

E: [susan.zhu@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:susan.zhu@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Derek Battersby**

31 Totara Avenue  
New Lynn  
Auckland

Ph: (09) 826 5190 or 021 599 672

E:

[derek.battersby@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:derek.battersby@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Catherine Farmer**

31 Totara Avenue  
New Lynn  
Auckland

Ph: (09) 826 5190 or 021 284 2842

E:

[catherine.farmer@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:catherine.farmer@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Duncan MacDonald**

31 Totara Avenue  
New Lynn  
Auckland

Ph: (09) 826 5190 or 027 468 8109

E:

[duncan.macdonald@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:duncan.macdonald@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**Ulalemamae Te'evā Matāfai**

31 Totara Avenue  
New Lynn  
Auckland

Ph: (09) 826 5190 or 021 730 182

E: [teeva.matafai@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:teeva.matafai@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)



**David Whitley**

31 Totara Avenue  
New Lynn  
Auckland

Ph: (09) 826 5190 or 021 730 594

E: [david.whitley@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:david.whitley@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

The board can be contacted at the address below:

31 Totara Avenue  
New Lynn  
Auckland

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 09 301 0101 any time or visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Local board meetings, agendas and minutes are available on the Auckland Council website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) > About council > Meetings and agendas

## Wahanga tuatoru: Te Tuku I Te Mana Whakatau-Mahi Tikanga Here-Kore

### Part three: Allocation of Decision-Making Responsibility for Non-Regulatory Activities

#### Source of decision-making responsibilities

The Governing Body and local boards obtain their decision-making responsibilities from three sources:

##### (a) Statutory decision-making responsibilities

The Governing Body and local boards have statutory responsibilities under the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 (Act). These statutory responsibilities are not repeated in the allocation table.

**Governing Body:** The Governing Body is a local authority, and hence has the power of general competence under section 12 of the Local Government Act 2002. In addition, the Governing Body has specific statutory decision-making responsibility for the following:

- The regulatory activities of Auckland Council (such as Unitary Plan, consenting, and bylaws)
- Allocation of non-regulatory activities to either local boards or the Governing Body
- Any non-regulatory activities of Auckland Council that are allocated to the Governing Body
- Agreeing local board agreements with local boards
- Emergency management
- Compliance with the financial management requirements of section 101 of the Local Government Act (including the Annual Plan, the Long-term Plan, and financial policies)
- Regional strategies and policies (such as the Auckland Plan and the Local Board Funding Policy)
- Governance of Council-Controlled Organisations
- Appointment of the Chief Executive and maintaining the capacity of Auckland Council to provide its services and facilities
- Transport networks and infrastructure.

**Local boards:** The statutory role of local boards includes decision-making responsibility for the following:

- Any non-regulatory activities of Auckland Council that are allocated to local boards
- Adoption of local board plans
- Agreement of local board agreements (with the Governing Body) and monitoring the implementation of local board agreements - this can include proposing a local targeted rate
- Providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans
- Proposing bylaws for the local area
- Community engagement, consultation and advocacy.

Local boards are not local authorities but will act as such for specified allocated matters, or those matters set out in the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009.



## (b) Delegation of decision-making responsibilities

The Governing Body can also delegate some of its decision-making responsibilities to local boards. To date the Governing Body has delegated the following decision-making responsibilities to local boards:

- Input into notification decisions for resource consent applications
- Authorising the destruction of wandering stock on Great Barrier Island, in accordance with the Impounding Act 1955 is delegated to the Great Barrier Local Board
- Decision-making on operational cemeteries on Great Barrier Island is delegated to the Great Barrier Local Board.
- Amendments to the Policy on Dogs in relation to any dog access rules in local parks, local beaches or local foreshore areas in their local board area
- Making objections to liquor licensing applications under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
- Making, amending or revoking alcohol bans, except in areas of regional significance.
- Certain powers under the Reserve Act 1977 for local reserves: declaring a reserve (s.14(1)), classifying a reserve (s.16(1) or 16(2A)), reclassifying a reserve (24(1)), and proposing the revocation of reserve status (s.24(1)) in order to manage the land under the Local Government Act 2002.

The Governing Body and local boards can also be delegated decision-making responsibilities from Auckland Transport. There are currently no delegations in place.

## (c) Allocation of decision-making for non-regulatory activities

The Governing Body is required by legislation to allocate decision-making responsibility for the non-regulatory activities of Auckland Council to either the Governing Body or local boards, in accordance with principles contained in section 17(2) of the Act. This provides as follows:

- a) decision-making responsibility for a non-regulatory activity of the Auckland Council should be exercised by its local boards unless paragraph (b) applies:
- b) decision-making responsibility for a non-regulatory activity of the Auckland Council should be exercised by its Governing Body if the nature of the activity is such that decision-making on an Auckland-wide basis will better promote the well-being of the communities across Auckland because-
  - i. the impact of the decision will extend beyond a single local board area; or
  - ii. effective decision making will require alignment or integration with other decisions that are the responsibility of the Governing Body; or
  - iii. the benefits of a consistent or co-ordinated approach across Auckland will outweigh the benefits of reflecting the diverse needs and preferences of the communities within each local board area.

Decision-making for non-regulatory activities can only be allocated to either the Governing Body or to a local board. Where more than one local board has an interest in a local activity then section 16(3) of the Act provides that:

*... a local board should collaborate and co-operate with 1 or more other local boards in situations where the interests and preferences of communities within each local board area will be better served by doing so.*

The non-regulatory decision-making allocation is required to be identified in the Auckland Council's Long-Term Plan and Annual Plans.

## Allocation of decision-making for non-regulatory activities

The allocation of decision-making responsibility to the Governing Body and to local boards for the non-regulatory activities of Auckland Council is set out in the following tables. These will apply from 1 July 2019.

The allocation has been written on an inclusive basis. It does not contain an exhaustive list of all elements that make up an allocated activity. To aid interpretation, elements of the key decision-making responsibilities of local boards and the Governing Body are provided for each allocated activity.

It is intended that the allocation be interpreted on a principled basis. Given the broad range of activities undertaken by Auckland Council it is not possible to list in precise detail all elements that are allocated to a local board or the Governing Body. Instead the allocation is applied on a case-by-case basis.

This needs to take into account the principles of section 17 of the Local Government Auckland Council Act. The general principle is that a non-regulatory decision will be made by local boards unless the activity is such that decision-making on an Auckland-wide basis will better promote the well-being of the communities across Auckland.

Group of activities	Local Board non-regulatory responsibilities	Governing Body non-regulatory responsibilities
	<i>Local boards are allocated decision-making responsibility for the following non-regulatory activities of Auckland Council.</i>	<i>The Governing Body is allocated decision-making responsibility for the following non-regulatory activities of Auckland Council.</i>
<b>Local council services</b>  <b>and</b>  <b>Regionally delivered council services</b>	<b>Local governance including:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• decision-making and oversight of decisions on local activities</li> <li>• development of local policy positions such as determining areas in which activities may take place and local service specifications</li> <li>• submissions to government on legislation where it specifically relates to that local board area only</li> <li>• civic duties, engagements and functions in the local area, including citizenship ceremonies and recognition of volunteers.</li> </ul>	<b>Regional governance including:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• decision-making and oversight of decision on regional activities</li> <li>• submissions to government on legislation including official submissions of Auckland Council incorporating local board views</li> <li>• regional civic duties, engagements and functions.</li> </ul>
	Explanatory notes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A local board does not have the power to make submissions or objections on matters where the council is exercising its regulatory responsibilities unless specifically delegated by the Governing Body.</li> <li>• Local boards have a statutory role identifying and communicating the interests and preferences of its communities in relation to policies, plans and bylaws.</li> </ul>	
	<b>Local planning and development including:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• local place-shaping activities, including local leadership to create a local identity</li> <li>• local strategic visioning, policy making and planning within parameters set by regional strategies, policies and plans</li> </ul>	<b>Regional planning including:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auckland Plan, area plans, regional spatial priority areas and prioritised development areas focusing on growth development and key infrastructure priorities</li> <li>• regional strategies, policies and plans</li> <li>• Auckland-wide place-shaping activities, including regional leadership to create Auckland's identity.</li> </ul>
	<b>Street environment and town centres including:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• maintenance of the local street environment and local centres, within parameters set by the Governing Body</li> <li>• improvements to the local street environment and town centres excluding any improvements that are integral to</li> </ul>	<b>Street environment and town centres including:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• street environment and town centres strategy and policy, including the classification of town centres</li> <li>• centres that are prioritised for growth as set out in the Auckland Plan</li> </ul>



Group of activities	Local Board non-regulatory responsibilities	Governing Body non-regulatory responsibilities
	<p><i>Local boards are allocated decision-making responsibility for the following non-regulatory activities of Auckland Council.</i></p>	<p><i>The Governing Body is allocated decision-making responsibility for the following non-regulatory activities of Auckland Council.</i></p>
	<p>centres prioritised for growth as set out in the Auckland Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>naming of roads pursuant to section 319(1)(j) of the Local Government Act 1974.</li> </ul>	
	<p><i>Business area planning including:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>local economic development plans, projects and initiatives (including local centre branding and marketing and local business events) within parameters set by regional strategies, policies and plans</li> <li>Business Improvement District (BID) programmes, including the strategic direction (in partnership with the business association), establishment of new BIDs within the parameters set by the BID policy and recommending BID targeted rates to the Governing Body.</li> </ul>	<p><i>Economic development including:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>regional economic development strategy and policy, such as Auckland economic development strategy, investment framework and BID policy</li> <li>international relationships, including entering into new relationships and ending existing relationships</li> <li>Auckland-wide economic development programmes and initiatives, including regional business events, and branding and marketing for the city centre, metropolitan centres and centres prioritised for growth as set out in the Auckland Plan.</li> </ul>
	<p>Explanatory notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Area plans will require a high degree of involvement from local boards.</li> <li>Regional strategies and policies are not intended to be prescriptive or unduly restrict the decision-making role of local boards. Where they relate to local activities, they provide regional parameters within which local boards then make decisions on local activities.</li> <li>Development of the city centre waterfront is the responsibility of Panuku Development Auckland.</li> <li>Auckland Transport has significant decision-making responsibilities within the street environment and town centres</li> <li>A number of agencies will be involved in the delivery of transformation programmes.</li> <li>Major events, tourism and visitor centres, and business attraction and development are the responsibility of ATEED</li> </ul>	
	<p><b>Local community services including:</b></p> <p><i>Arts and culture including:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the specific location, design, build and fit out of new local arts and culture facilities within budget parameters agreed with the Governing Body</li> <li>the use of local arts and culture facilities, including changes of use.</li> <li>local arts and culture projects, initiatives and events</li> <li>local public artwork and local public art programmes</li> <li>local community funding and grants</li> <li>tailoring regional arts and culture programmes and events to local needs.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Regional community services including:</b></p> <p><i>Arts and culture including:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>any new arts and culture facilities acquired for an Auckland-wide purpose or function</li> <li>the number and general location of all new arts and cultural facilities and the prioritisation of major upgrades to all existing arts and culture facilities</li> <li>the use of regional arts and culture facilities.</li> <li>regional arts and culture strategy and policy</li> <li>regional arts and culture programmes and events</li> <li>regional public artwork and regional public art programmes</li> <li>development, maintenance and access to the regional visual arts collection, including exhibitions and interpretive programmes</li> <li>region-wide community funding and grants</li> <li>regional arts and culture programmes, which can be tailored to local needs.</li> </ul>

Group of activities	Local Board non-regulatory responsibilities <i>Local boards are allocated decision-making responsibility for the following non-regulatory activities of Auckland Council.</i>	Governing Body non-regulatory responsibilities <i>The Governing Body is allocated decision-making responsibility for the following non-regulatory activities of Auckland Council.</i>
	<p><i>Events including:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• attraction, development, delivery and promotion</li> <li>• sub-regional events which are the responsibility of the local board in which the event is located, in collaboration with other affected local boards</li> <li>• local events sponsorship, funding and grants</li> <li>• tailoring regional events programmes to local needs.</li> </ul>	<p><i>Events including:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• regional events strategy and policy, including region-wide events plan</li> <li>• coordinating regional events, including attraction, development, delivery and promotion</li> <li>• regional events sponsorship, funding and grants</li> <li>• regional events programmes, which can be tailored to local needs.</li> </ul>
	<p><i>Community development and facilities including:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• plans, projects and initiatives specific to the local area</li> <li>• tailoring region-wide community development and safety programmes to local needs</li> <li>• facilitating community-led placemaking and development initiatives</li> <li>• community advisory services</li> <li>• local community funding and grants.</li> <li>• the specific location, design, build and fit out of new local community facilities within budget parameters agreed with the Governing Body</li> <li>• the use of local community facilities, including leasing and changes of use.</li> </ul>	<p><i>Community development and facilities including:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• regional community development strategy and policy</li> <li>• regional community development and safety programmes which can be tailored to local needs</li> <li>• regional community funding and grants.</li> <li>• the number and general location of all new community facilities and the prioritisation of major upgrades to all existing community facilities</li> <li>• the location design and use of any new community facilities developed for an Auckland-wide purpose</li> <li>• social housing, such as housing for the elderly.</li> </ul>
	<p><i>Libraries including:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the specific location, design, build and fit out of new local libraries within budget parameters agreed with the Governing Body</li> <li>• the design and type of community facilities within local libraries</li> <li>• the use of local libraries including local exhibitions, programmes and events within local libraries.</li> </ul>	<p><i>Libraries including:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• libraries strategy and policy</li> <li>• the number and general location of all new libraries and the prioritisation of major upgrades to existing libraries</li> <li>• the libraries' collection policy and practice (including development and maintenance of all library collections)</li> <li>• regional exhibitions, programmes and events within libraries</li> <li>• the mobile library service</li> <li>• the central library, other than the ground and first floors.</li> </ul>
	<p><i>Recreation facilities and initiatives including:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the specific location, design, build and fit out of new local recreation and sports facilities within budget parameters agreed with the Governing Body</li> <li>• the use of local recreation facilities and initiatives including leasing and changes of use</li> <li>• local recreation and sports programmes</li> <li>• local community funding and grants</li> <li>• tailoring regional recreation and sports programmes to local needs.</li> </ul>	<p><i>Recreation facilities and initiatives including:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• any new recreational facilities developed for an Auckland-wide purpose or function</li> <li>• the number and general location of all new recreation and sports facilities (including sports stadiums) and the prioritisation of major upgrades to all existing recreation and sports facilities</li> <li>• the use of regional recreation and sports facilities (including sports stadiums)</li> <li>• coordination of the use of recreation and sports facilities on a regional basis</li> </ul>





Group of activities	Local Board non-regulatory responsibilities <i>Local boards are allocated decision-making responsibility for the following non-regulatory activities of Auckland Council.</i>	Governing Body non-regulatory responsibilities <i>The Governing Body is allocated decision-making responsibility for the following non-regulatory activities of Auckland Council.</i>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>regional recreation and sports strategy and policy</li> <li>regional recreation and sports programmes, which can then be tailored to local needs</li> <li>regional community funding and grants</li> </ul>
	<p>Parks including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the specific location of new local parks (including the prioritisation for acquisition) within budget parameters agreed with the Governing Body</li> <li>reserve management plans for local parks</li> <li>local parks improvements and place shaping</li> <li>the use of and activities within local parks, such as community events and community planting programmes</li> <li>cemeteries that are no longer in regular active use and are functioning as local parks</li> <li>naming of local parks.</li> </ul>	<p>Parks including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>any new parks acquired for an Auckland-wide purpose or function</li> <li>regional open space strategy and policy, including open space network plan and volcanic cones strategy</li> <li>reserve management plans for regional parks</li> <li>the number and general location of all new parks and the prioritisation of major upgrades to existing parks (including sports fields within parks)</li> <li>the use of and activities within regional parks</li> <li>acquisition and divestment of all park land, including the disposal of surplus parks, excluding any disposal and reinvestment made in accordance with the service property optimisation approach</li> <li>coordination of the use of all sports fields on a regional basis</li> <li>Open cemeteries.</li> </ul>
	<p><i>Explanatory notes:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Definitions of local and regional events are set out in schedule 2 in accordance with the Auckland Council Events Policy.</li> <li>Regional events facilities and amenities are the responsibility of Regional Facilities Auckland (RFA). These include the Viaduct Events Centre, stadium management, The EDGE, Auckland Zoo and the Auckland Art Gallery. Regional sports facilities (including sports stadiums) are generally the responsibility of Regional Facilities Auckland (RFA).</li> </ul>	
	<p><b>Local environmental management including:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>local environmental initiatives and projects</li> <li>facilitating community-led placemaking and development initiatives</li> <li>local stormwater quality projects</li> <li>within regional frameworks</li> <li>local waste management plans and projects within regional parameters set out in the Waste Minimisation and Management Plan.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Waste services and Environmental services including:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>regional environmental, heritage and urban design strategy, policy and guidelines</li> <li>regional environmental programmes and projects</li> <li>waste management, including the Waste Minimisation and Management Plan</li> <li>landfill management</li> <li>environmental research and monitoring.</li> </ul>
<b>Stormwater</b>	<p><b>Stormwater management limited to:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the Te Arai Drainage District, the Okahuhura Drainage Area and the Glorit Drainage District. This allocation of</li> </ul>	<p><b>Stormwater management including:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the stormwater network, including catchment management plans.</li> </ul>

Group of activities	Local Board non-regulatory responsibilities	Governing Body non-regulatory responsibilities
	<i>Local boards are allocated decision-making responsibility for the following non-regulatory activities of Auckland Council.</i>	<i>The Governing Body is allocated decision-making responsibility for the following non-regulatory activities of Auckland Council.</i>

decision-making responsibility is to the Rodney Local Board.

Relevant to each group of activities/ area	Local board non-regulatory responsibilities	Governing Body non-regulatory responsibilities
--	---	--

*Fees and charges*

Setting of fees and charges for local activities **excluding**:

- library collections fees and charges; and
- any fees and charges for local activities that are set on a region-wide basis by the Governing Body in a regional policy.

Setting of fees and charges for regional activities **and**:

- regional fees and charges for local activities that are set by the Governing Body in a regional policy
- library collections fees and charges.

*Service specifications*

Setting of service specifications for local activities **subject to** any minimum service specifications that the Governing Body has decided, for policy reasons, to set on an Auckland-wide basis.

Setting of service specifications for regional activities and minimum service specifications for local activities where the Governing Body decides to do so for policy reasons.

*Procurement*

Procurement for local activities **excluding**:

- procurement of major service delivery contracts (such as maintenance, security and cleaning contracts) for Auckland-wide local assets and facilities on a coordinated basis.

Procurement for regional activities and

- procurement of major service delivery contracts (such as maintenance, security and cleaning contracts) for Auckland-wide local assets and facilities on a coordinated basis
- the procurement policy for Auckland Council.

*Explanatory notes:*

- There are significant efficiencies to be gained by the Governing Body procuring some contracts on a larger scale or a coordinated basis. This is likely to cover areas like parks and facilities maintenance, security and cleaning, which involve local and regional assets and facilities across Auckland. (The guidelines for procuring these types of contracts will be contained in the procurement manual. Procurement for most local activities will though, remain a local board decision-making responsibility).
- Local boards will set the service specifications as they relate to their local area as set out in the allocation above.

*Asset renewal*

Maintaining service capacity and integrity of local assets throughout their useful life in accordance with Auckland-wide parameters and standards set by the Governing Body.

Maintaining the service capacity and integrity of regional assets throughout their useful life and setting Auckland-wide parameters and standards for all asset management planning.



Relevant to each group of activities/ area	Local board non-regulatory responsibilities	Governing Body non-regulatory responsibilities
	<p><i>Explanatory note:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The local board's asset renewal decision-making responsibility is within the framework and standards set by the Governing Body to ensure regional consistency</li> </ul>	
<i>Asset acquisition and disposal</i>	Disposal of local service property and reinvestment of sale proceeds in accordance with the service property optimisation approach (as adopted by the Governing Body).	All other acquisition and disposal decisions.
<i>Other activities of Auckland Council</i>		All other non-regulatory activities of Auckland Council
<p>Explanatory note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An assessment of the principles for allocating non-regulatory decisions set-out in section 17 of the Local Government Auckland Council Act must be considered before applying this allocation</li> </ul>		

## Schedule 1- Governance of parks

1. The Governing Body has governance responsibility for the following regional parks and contiguous land.

Regional Parks		
Auckland Council has classified the following as regional parks:		
Ambury	Shakespear	
Atiu Creek	Tapapakanga	
Auckland Botanic Gardens	Tawharanui	
Awhitu	Tawhitokino	
Duder	Te Ārai	
Glenfern Sanctuary	Te Muri	
Hunua Ranges	Te Rau Pūiri	
Long Bay	Waharau	
Mahurangi	Waitākere Ranges	
Muriwai (excluding Muriwai Village Green)	Waitawa	
Mutukaroa / Hamlins Hill	Wenderholm	
Omāna	Whakanewha	
Pakiri	Whakatiwai	
Te Motu a Hiaroa / Puketutu		
Scandrett		
Land contiguous with Regional Parks		
Relevant Regional Park	Land to be amalgamated into adjacent Regional Park	
<b>Long Bay</b>	Piripiri Park	Section 1 SO 70452
<b>Mahurangi</b>	Scott Point Reserve, Te Kapa Peninsula (subject to continued 24 hour public access)	Lot 15 DP 44711
		Sec 216 Mahurangi Village SO 43441
		Lot 14 DP 11711
<b>Muriwai</b>	Oaia Reserve, Muriwai	Lot 11 DP 58521
<b>Te Arai</b>	Te Ārai Reserve (subject to continued 24 hour public access)	Lot 1 DP 66227
		Lot 1 DP 59556

## Regional Parks

<b>Waitākere Ranges</b>	Mārama Plantation Reserve, Little Huia	Lot 12 DP 27798
	Douglas Scenic Reserve	Lot 31 DP 77453
	Rāroa Park	Lot 100 DP 21358
	Parkland surrounding Waitākere Quarry Scenic Reserve	Lot 2 DP 193044
	Karekare Reserve	Lot 31 DP 40109
	Lone Kauri Road – 3 reserves	Lot 99 DP 42402
		Lot 106 DP 42402
		Lot 107 DP 42402
	South Piha Plantation Reserve	Lot 77 DP 31268
	Lake Wainamu Scenic Reserve	Section 3 Block 1/Waitakere SD/
	Tasman View Esplanade	Lot 90 DP 42223
	Lake Wainamu Walkway	Pt Waitakere 1A (Easement over lake edge only)
	Waitoru Reserve, Bethells Rd	Pt Allotment 5 PSH OF Waitakere

2. The Maunga Authority has governance decision-making responsibility for the following maunga.

### Parks under the administration of the Maunga Authority

Matukutūruru / Wiri Historic Reserve

**Maungakiekie / One Tree Hill**

**Maungarei / Mt Wellington**

**Maungauika (North Head) (subject to agreement regarding the council's role)**

**Maungawhau / Mt Eden**

**Ōhinerau / Mt Hobson**

**Ōhūiarangi / Pigeon Mountain**

**Ōtāhuhu / Mt Richmond**

**Ōwairaka / Te Ahi-kā-a-Rakataura / Mount Albert**

**Puketāpapa / Pukewīwī / Mount Roskill**

**Takarunga / Mount Victoria**

**Te Kōpuke / Tītīkōpuke / Mount St John**

**Te Pane-o-Mataaho / Te Ara Pueru / Māngere Mountain**

**Te Tātua a Riukiuta / Big King**

Note: ownership of Maungakiekie / One Tree Hill Northern land remains with the Crown and it is administered by the Tupuna Maunga Authority under the Nga Mana Whenua o Tamaki Makaurau Collective Redress Act 2014 and the Reserves Act 1977.



3. Post settlement governance entities have governance responsibility for the following reserves.

Park name	Governance entity	Relevant legislation
Kaipātiki (formerly Parakai Recreation Reserve)	Te Poari o Kaipātiki ki Kaipara (formerly Parakai Recreation Reserves Board)	Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara Claims Settlement Act 2013
Whenua Rangatira and Pourewa Creek Recreation Reserve	Ngāti Whātua o Ōrākei Reserves Board	Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Claims Settlement Act 2012

4. The Governing Body has responsibility for the majority of land contiguous to Tupuna Maunga governed by the Maunga Authority. The Ngā Mana Whenua o Tāmaki Makaurau Redress Act 2014 provides for the transfer of administration by the council of these lands to the Maunga Authority at the discretion of the Governing Body.

**Land contiguous with parks subject to Treaty of Waitangi settlement**

Park subject to Treaty of Waitangi Settlement	Contiguous council owned land allocated to the Governing Body
Maungawhau / Mt Eden	Lot 1 DP 131932
Maungarei / Mt Wellington	Lot 200 DP 436081
Ōhinerau / Mt Hobson	Pt Allotment 2 SECT 11 SBRS OF Auckland
Ōhūiarangi / Pigeon Mountain	Lot 182 DP 98841
	Lot 183 DP 98841
	Section 1 SO 434440
	Section 2 SO 434440
	Section 3 SO 434440
	Allotment 19 SECT 5 SM FMS NEAR Howick

**Land contiguous with parks subject to Treaty of Waitangi settlement**

Ōtāhuhu / Mt Richmond	Lot 1 DP 47429
	Lot 2 DP 47429
	Lot 3 DP 47429
	Lot 4 DP 47429
	Lot 5 DP 47429
	Lot 6 DP 47429
	Lot 7 DP 47429
	Lot 8 DP 47429
	Pt Lot 10 DP 47429
	Ōwairaka / Te Ahi-kā-a-Rakataura / Mount Albert
Lot 19 DP 58177	
Lot 59 DP 16603	
Te Kōpuke / Tītīkōpuke / Mount St John	Lot 1 DP 334602

### Land contiguous with parks subject to Treaty of Waitangi settlement

	Lot 2 DP 413830
	Lot 13 DP 20564
	Lot 2 DP 35331
Te Tātua a Riukiuta / Big King	Lot 4 DP 44196
	Lot 3 DP 44196
	Lot 5 DP 108794
	Lot 4 DP 21107
	Lot 5 DP 108794
	Lot 1 DP 108794
	Pt Allotment 80 SECT 10 SBRS of Auckland

#### 5. Auckland Domain

Decision making allocation for Auckland Domain is geographically split, with the Waitemata Local Board being allocated responsibility for the playing fields areas and two community recreational leases (Auckland Bowling Club and Parnell Tennis Club), and the balance of land within Auckland Domain being allocated to the Governing Body. The Waitemata Local Board and the Governing Body have delegated decision making to the Auckland Domain Committee, a joint governance committee of the Waitemata Local Board and Governing Body.

#### 6. Motukorea / Browns Island

The Governing Body has governance responsibility for Motukorea / Browns Island.



## Schedule 2 - Auckland Council Events Policy categories

The Events Policy identifies three categories of events, local, regional and major.

**Local events** - An event is considered to be a local activity governed by local boards unless it meets the criteria for a regional or major event as defined in this policy.

**Regional and major events** - An event must demonstrate the strategic outcomes, appeal, profile and economies of scale to be categorised a regional or major event as defined in the table below. It will have most, if not necessarily all, of the distinguishing characteristics below.

Event Category	Strategic Outcomes	Appeal – breadth and depth of the event	Profile	Regional Coordination
Regional	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>delivers regional objectives set by the Governing Body</li> <li>helps deliver on Auckland-wide strategies such as for sport and recreation, arts and culture</li> <li>offers a distinctive event proposition for the region.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>demonstrates it draws from a regionally-distributed audience e.g. appeals to a specific demographic or interest group that is geographically dispersed across the region</li> <li>demonstrates a size and scale that is regionally significant.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>has region-wide and maybe national profile, demonstrated through media and wide public awareness.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>demonstrates clear benefits of decisions being coordinated at a region-wide level only if the nature of the event is such that decision-making on an Auckland-wide basis will better promote community well-being across Auckland e.g. delivered in multiple locations across the region, ensuring regional distribution, ability to attract sponsorship, region-wide marketing and promotion.</li> </ul>
Major	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>delivers economic development outcomes</li> <li>delivers significant economic return on investment provides measureable economic benefits such as significant increase in visitor nights.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>appeals to regional, national and international audiences and participants</li> <li>a large mass appeal social event that is distinctive to Auckland.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>has regional, national and international profile.</li> </ul>	



# Wāhanga tuawhā: Purongo tāpiri

## Part four: Supplementary information

### 4.1 Glossary of terms

Term	Definition
Activity	The goods or services the council provides
Annual Plan (Also known as Annual Budget)	The plan that sets out what the council will be working to achieve in a financial year, how it will spend its money, the level of service to be provided, and the level of rates and other revenue required to fund that spending
Asset	An item of value, usually of a physical nature, that has a useful life of more than 12 months and has future economic benefits over a period of time. Infrastructural assets provide the basic facilities, services and installations needed for a community or society to function, such as stormwater drainage pipes. Non-infrastructural assets are the organisation's other assets that provide either administrative or operational functions, such as computer software
AT	Auckland Transport
ATAP	The Auckland Transport Alignment Project, a collaborative project between Auckland Council and Central Government to align strategic transport priorities for the Auckland region.
ATEED	Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development
Auckland Council or the council	The local government of Auckland established on 1 November 2010. The council is made up of the governing body, 21 local boards, and the council organisation (operational staff)
BID	Business improvement district
Centres	Localities identified as urban centres which include the city centre and fringe, metropolitan centres, town centres and local centres. Centres are typically higher density, compact mixed-use environments with high quality public transport links and provide a wide range of community, recreational, social and other activities
CRL	The City Rail Link project
CRL Limited	The separate legal entity that will deliver the CRL
COMET	COMET Auckland (Community and Education Trust)
Commercial activities	Retail, information and communication, finance and insurance, and other service sectors. These sectors typically can afford relatively higher land prices/rents, and locate well in town centres
Council-controlled organisation (CCO)	A company or other entity under the control of local authorities through their shareholding of 50 per cent or more, voting rights of 50 per cent or more, or right to appoint 50 per cent or more of the directors. Some organisations may meet this definition but are exempted as council-controlled organisations
Depreciation	The charge representing consumption or use of an asset, assessed by spreading the asset's value over its estimated economic life. Depreciation includes amortisation of intangible assets unless otherwise stated
FULSS	The Future Urban Land Supply Strategy
Development contributions	Contributions from developers, collected to help fund new infrastructure required by growth, as set out in the Local Government Act 2002. This can be a financial contribution or provision of services or an asset of the same value
Governing Body	The governing body is made up of the mayor and 20 councillors. It shares its responsibility for decision-making with the local boards. The governing body focuses on the big picture and on Auckland-wide strategic decisions. Because each ward may vary in population, some wards have more than one councillor



Term	Definition
Grants and subsidies	Revenue received from an external agency to help fund an activity or service that the council provides
Gross operating expenditure	Total without deductions of depreciation and finance costs
Hapū	Kinship group, clan, tribe, sub tribe - section of a large kinship group
Household	One or more people usually resident in the same dwelling, who share living facilities. A household can contain one or more families or no families at all. A household that does not contain a family nucleus could contain unrelated people, related people, or could simply be a person living alone
Infrastructure	The fixed, long-lived structures that facilitate the production of goods and services and underpin many aspects of quality of life. Infrastructure refers to physical networks, principally transport, water, energy, and communications
Iwi	Groups of whānau or hapū related through a common ancestor
Kaitiaki	Guardians of the environment
Kaitiakitanga	Guardianship including stewardship; processes and practices for looking after the environment, guardianship that is rooted in tradition
Local boards	There are 21 local boards which share responsibility for decision-making with the governing body. They represent their local communities and make decisions on local issues, activities and facilities
Local Board Agreement	An annual agreement between the governing body and each local board, setting out how the council will, in that year, reflect the priorities and preferences in its local board plan for the year in respect of various things, including the local activities to be provided in the local board area
Local Board Plan	A plan that reflects the priorities and preferences of the communities within the local board area in respect of the level and nature of local activities to be provided by the council over the next three years
Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002)	Legislation that defines the powers and responsibilities of territorial local authorities such as Auckland Council
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (LGRA)	Defines how territorial local authorities such as Auckland Council can set, assess and collect rates
Long-term Plan or the LTP (Also known as the 10-year budget)	This document sets out the council's vision, activities, projects, policies, and budgets for a 10-year period. Also commonly referred to as the LTP, the 10-year budget
Mana whenua	Iwi, the people of the land who have mana or customary authority. Their historical, cultural and genealogical heritage are attached to the land and sea
Mataawaka	Māori who live in Auckland but do not whakapapa to mana whenua
Mātauranga Māori	Māori wisdom. In a traditional context, this means the knowledge, comprehension or understanding of everything visible or invisible that exists across the universe
Maunga	Mountain, mount, peak; Auckland's volcanic cones
Mauri	Mauri is the pure state of an object or substance. Sometimes referred to as the 'life force', mauri is contingent upon all things being in balance or in harmony
New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)	Plans and delivers sustainable transport networks across New Zealand, in Auckland and has responsibility for maintaining the state highway network roads
One Local Initiative	As part of the 10-year Budget, each of our 21 Local Boards has identified a project that they believe to be the most important for their local community
Pā	Fortified Māori settlements, villages and towns
Papakāinga	A location including meeting facilities, homes, vegetable gardens, a cemetery and other things required to sustain a whānau, hapū or iwi. Known previously as unfortified Māori settlements, villages and towns
Papakāinga housing	Housing development within a papakāinga framework
Penlink	Penlink is a proposed alternative route between the Whangaparaoa Peninsula and State Highway 1 (SH1) at Redvale

Term	Definition
Rangatahi	Younger generation, youth
Rangatira	Chief
Rangatiratanga	Chiefly authority. A state of being. It is expressed in who we are, and how we do things; ability to make decisions for the benefit of their people and the community in general; confers not only status but also responsibility to ensure that the natural world and its resources are maintained into the future; recognises iwi and hapū right to manage resources or kaitiakitanga over the ancestral lands and waters. The Māori version of article 2 of the Treaty uses the word 'rangatiratanga' in promising to uphold the authority that tribes had always had over their lands and taonga
Rates	A charge against the property to help fund services and assets that the council provides
Rūnanga	Assembly or council in an iwi context
RLTP	The Regional Land Transport Plan provides the blue print for Transport in Auckland over the next decade.
RFT	Regional Fuel Tax
RPMP	Regional Pest Management Plan
Taonga	A treasured item, which may be tangible or intangible
Tāmaki Makaurau	The Māori name for Auckland
Tangata Whenua	Indigenous peoples of the land
Targeted rates	A targeted rate is a rate set to fund activities where greater transparency in funding is desired or where the council considers the cost should be met by particular groups of ratepayers, as they will be the prime beneficiaries of the activity
Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi	The written principles on which the British and Māori agreed to found a nation state and build a government
Te Toa Takitini	A top-down council group approach to better enable the council group to identify, invest, and track progress on activities that deliver on the Auckland Plan, transform the organisation and deliver Aucklanders great value for money. It derives from the whakatauki (proverb): Ehara taku toa i te toa takitahi, engari he toa takitini, Success is not determined by me alone, it is the sum of the contribution of many
The Auckland Plan 2050	Our long-term spatial plan for Auckland looks ahead to 2050. It considers how we will address our key challenges of high population growth, shared prosperity, and environmental degradation
Tikanga	Customary lore and practice
UAGC	Uniform Annual General Charge – a fixed rate set uniformly across all properties regardless of property value or category, applied to every separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (e.g. a dwelling on a section, a shop in a mall, or a granny flat)
Unitary Plan	The Auckland Unitary Plan is the planning rule book that sets out what can be built and where. It is essential for protecting what makes our city special, while unlocking housing and economic growth and strengthening our community.
Waka	Canoe, vehicle, conveyance
Waste	Any matter, whether liquid, gas or solid, which is discharged, unwanted or discarded by the current generator or owner as having little or no economic value, and which may include materials that can be reused, recycled or recovered
Watercare	Watercare Services Limited
WMMP	Waste Management and Minimisation Plan, the first Auckland-wide plan, aiming at an aspirational goal of Zero Waste, helping people to minimise their waste and create economic opportunities in doing so



## 4.2 Key word index

Term	Page number
<b>Assets</b>	25, 82, 109, 123, 175, 232, 269, 291, 297, 299
<b>Auckland Plan</b>	117, 179, 209, 285, 287, 288, 299
<b>Business Improvement Districts (BIDs)</b>	20, 32, 43, 68, 76, 79, 91, 105, 120, 134, 144, 145, 154, 158, 172, 186, 212, 224, 251, 263, 280, 288, 297
<b>Council-controlled organisation (CCO)</b>	190, 285, 297
<b>City Rail Link (CRL)</b>	276, 297
<b>Environment</b>	8, 13, 16, 20, 25, 32, 35, 37, 40, 46, 49, 52, 55, 58, 68, 73, 76, 85, 88, 91, 101, 102, 103, 105, 108, 113, 116, 118, 120, 121, 123, 130, 131, 139, 142, 144, 151, 154, 157, 161, 165, 168, 170, 171, 177, 182, 184, 189, 193, 196, 199, 200, 208, 210, 217, 220, 222, 229, 232, 236, 239, 240, 242, 248, 251, 252, 260, 263, 268, 271, 273, 276, 279, 280, 287, 290, 297
<b>Funding</b>	4, 7, 13, 18, 20, 23, 26, 30, 37, 41, 45, 50, 53, 56, 61, 66, 68, 70, 73, 77, 81, 85, 89, 93, 97, 103, 106, 113, 118, 122, 128, 131, 136, 140, 143, 147, 152, 156, 160, 165, 170, 174, 179, 184, 188, 194, 198, 201, 205, 210, 212, 214, 217, 222, 226, 229, 234, 238, 241, 245, 249, 253, 257, 261, 264, 265, 273, 278, 282, 285, 288
<b>Growth</b>	16, 23, 37, 40, 43, 71, 88, 91, 108, 123, 139, 142, 175, 179, 190, 208, 227, 239, 260, 287, 297, 299,
<b>Investment</b>	8, 14, 18, 20, 22, 25, 30, 32, 37, 41, 43, 45, 50, 54, 62, 66, 68, 74, 77, 79, 85, 89, 91, 97, 103, 105, 108, 113, 114, 118, 120, 123, 128, 132, 134, 139, 140, 142, 143, 145, 147, 152, 156, 158, 165, 170, 172, 175, 179, 184, 186, 194, 198, 205, 210, 212, 218, 222, 224, 230, 234, 239, 241, 246, 249, 251, 258, 261, 263, 264, 268, 274, 278, 280, 288, 290, 292, 296,
<b>Local board agreements</b>	7, 8, 14, 21, 26, 33, 38, 44, 60, 56, 62, 69, 74, 80, 96, 92, 98, 106, 114, 121, 128, 135, 140, 145, 152, 159, 166, 173, 180, 187, 192, 200, 206, 213, 218, 225, 230, 237, 246, 252, 258, 264, 274, 281, 285,
<b>Long-term plan (10-year budget)</b>	4, 8, 21, 33, 44, 56, 69, 71, 92, 106, 110, 121, 135, 146, 159, 173, 187, 200, 213, 225, 237, 239, 252, 254, 264, 281, 283, 285, 286, 298
<b>Maunga</b>	4, 28, 293, 294, 298
<b>Priorities</b>	8, 13, 17, 25, 28, 30, 40, 53, 61, 64, 66, 73, 76, 85, 88, 89, 97, 101, 103, 116, 118, 127, 130, 132, 142, 155, 168, 179, 182, 184, 193, 197, 198, 208, 210, 220, 222, 232, 234, 239, 241, 248, 257, 260, 261, 268, 273, 277, 278, 287, 297, 298
<b>Public transport</b>	16, 28, 37, 40, 52, 64, 76, 85, 94, 116, 130, 154, 175, 182, 189, 205, 208, 227, 229, 239, 242, 260, 270, 276, 297
<b>Rates</b>	14, 26, 38, 43, 50, 62, 68, 74, 86, 91, 98, 114, 128, 134, 140, 144, 148, 152, 166, 180, 194, 206, 218, 230, 246, 251, 258, 263, 274, 288, 296, 297, 298
<b>Targeted rate</b>	35, 43, 68, 91, 108, 134, 144, 148, 161, 162, 176, 205, 229, 251, 263, 285, 288
<b>Waste management</b>	85, 94, 123, 137, 241, 268, 290





# Me pēhea te whakapā mai ki te kaunihera

## How to contact the council

<b>Online</b>	<a href="http://aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/contactus">aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/contactus</a>
<b>Phone</b>	09 301 0101
<b>Post</b>	Auckland Council, Private Bag 92300, Auckland 1142

### Our customer service centres

#### Albany

30 Kell Drive, Albany

#### Birkenhead

Corner of Rawene Street and Hinemoa Street, Birkenhead

#### Bledisloe Lane (CBD)

Bledisloe House, Ground Floor,  
24 Wellesley Street, Auckland CBD

#### Devonport

2 Victoria Road, Devonport

#### Glenfield

90 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield

#### Graham Street

Ground level, 35 Graham Street, Auckland CBD

#### Great Barrier Island

75 Hector Sanderson Road, Claris,  
Great Barrier Island

#### Helensville

49 Commercial Road, Helensville

#### Hibiscus and Bays

Corner of Bute Road and Glen Road, Browns Bay

#### Huapai

296 Main Road (SH16), Huapai

#### Manukau

Ground floor, Kotuku House, 4 Osterley Way, Manukau

#### Orewa

50 Centreway Road, Orewa

#### Papakura

35 Coles Crescent, Papakura

#### Pukekohe

82 Manukau Road, Pukekohe

#### Takapuna

1 The Strand, Takapuna

#### Waiheke Island

10 Belgium Street, Ostend, Waiheke Island

#### Warkworth

1 Baxter Street, Warkworth

#### Whangaparāoa

9 Main Street, Whangaparāoa

**For opening hours and a list of services available at each service centre, visit [aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)**







Auckland Council disclaims any liability whatsoever in connection with any action taken in reliance of this document for any error, deficiency, flaw or omission contained in it.

© 2019 Auckland Council  
Annual Budget 2019/2020. Volume 2: Local Board Information and Agreements.

ISSN 2624-0300 (Print)  
ISSN 2624-0319 (Online)

ISSN 978-0-9951277-6-0 (Print)  
ISSN 978-0-9951277-7-7 (PDF)

2-volume set.  
ISSN 978-0-9951277-8-4 (Print)  
ISSN 978-0-9951277-9-1 (PDF)

Cover image courtesy of [www.facebook.com/WynyardEdgeAlliance/](https://www.facebook.com/WynyardEdgeAlliance/) captured by [www.timescapes.co.nz](https://www.timescapes.co.nz)